

UNITED STATES
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION

Washington, D.C. 20549

Form 10-K

ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934
For the year ended December 31, 2018

or
TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934
For the transition period from to
Commission File Number: 001-37477

TELADOC HEALTH, INC.

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

Delaware
(State of incorporation)

04-3705970
(I.R.S. Employer Identification No.)

2 Manhattanville Road, Suite 203
Purchase, New York
(Address of principal executive office)

10577
(Zip code)

(203) 635-2002
(Registrant's telephone number including area code)
Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:

Table with 2 columns: Title of Each Class, Name of Each Exchange on Which Registered. Row: Common Stock, par value \$0.001 per share, The New York Stock Exchange

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(g) of the Act: Not Applicable

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer, as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act. Yes [X] No []

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Exchange Act. Yes [] No [X]

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant: (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. Yes [X] No []

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically every Interactive Data File required to be submitted and posted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit and post such files). Yes [X] No []

Indicate by check mark if disclosure of delinquent filers pursuant to Item 405 of Regulation S-K is not contained herein, and will not be contained, to the best of registrant's knowledge, in definitive proxy or information statements incorporated by reference into Part III of this Form 10-K or any amendment to this Form 10-K. []

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, or a smaller reporting company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer" and "smaller reporting company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act. (Check one):

Large accelerated filer [X] Accelerated filer [] Non-accelerated filer [] Smaller reporting company []
Emerging growth company []

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act. []

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.) Yes [] No [X]

The aggregate market value of the common stock held by non-affiliates as of the last business day of the registrant's most recently completed second fiscal quarter was approximately \$3,986,708,558. The registrant has no non-voting stock outstanding.

As of February 25, 2019, there were 70,766,778 shares of common stock outstanding.

DOCUMENTS INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE

Portions of the registrant's definitive proxy statement to be delivered to stockholders in connection with the 2019 annual meeting of stockholders to be held on May 30, 2019 are incorporated by reference in response to Part III of this Report.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>
<u>PART I</u>	
<u>ITEM 1. Business</u>	2
<u>ITEM 1A. Risk Factors</u>	14
<u>ITEM 1B. Unresolved Staff Comments</u>	43
<u>ITEM 2. Properties</u>	43
<u>ITEM 3. Legal Proceedings</u>	43
<u>ITEM 4. Mine Safety Disclosures</u>	43
<u>PART II</u>	
<u>ITEM 5. Market for Registrant’s Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities</u>	44
<u>ITEM 6. Selected Financial Data</u>	45
<u>Special Note Regarding Forward Looking Statements</u>	47
<u>ITEM 7. Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations</u>	49
<u>ITEM 7A. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk</u>	73
<u>ITEM 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data</u>	73
<u>ITEM 9. Changes in and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure.</u>	73
<u>ITEM 9A. Controls and Procedures</u>	73
<u>ITEM 9B. Other Information</u>	77
<u>PART III</u>	
<u>ITEM 10. Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance</u>	78
<u>ITEM 11. Executive Compensation</u>	78
<u>ITEM 12. Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters</u>	78
<u>ITEM 13. Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence</u>	78
<u>ITEM 14. Principal Accounting Fees and Services</u>	78
<u>PART IV</u>	
<u>ITEM 15. Exhibits and Financial Statement Schedules</u>	79
<u>ITEM 16. Form 10-K Summary</u>	79
<u>EXHIBIT INDEX</u>	80
<u>SIGNATURES</u>	83
<u>INDEX TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS AND SUPPLEMENTAL DATA</u>	F-1

PART I

Item 1. Business

Overview

Teladoc Health, Inc. is the largest and most trusted global leader of comprehensive virtual healthcare services. We are forging a new healthcare experience with better convenience, outcomes and value. Our mission is to transform how people access healthcare, delivering an improved experience with better convenience, outcomes and value for individuals, providers and Clients. We provide virtual access to high-quality care and expertise, with a portfolio of services and solutions covering 450 medical subspecialties from non-urgent, episodic needs like flu and upper respiratory infections, to chronic, complicated medical conditions like cancer and congestive heart failure. By combining the latest in data and analytics with an award-winning user experience through a highly flexible technology platform, we completed approximately 2.6 million telehealth visits in 2018 for patients around the globe.

Over 22.8 million unique U.S. paid Members and 9.5 million visit fee only individuals have access to our high-quality healthcare and expertise. Through our acquisition of Advance Medical Health-Care Management Services, S.A. (Advance Medical) in 2018, we now deliver services in more than 130 countries around the world in more than 20 languages. We provide access to healthcare through our portfolio of five consumer brands 24 hours a day, seven days a week and 365 days a year. Our solutions are delivered with an approximate median response time of less than ten minutes in the U.S. for general medical inquiries from the time a Member requests a general medical telehealth visit to the time they consult with a Teladoc Health network provider.

Who We Serve

We currently provide virtual healthcare services on a business-to-business (B2B) basis to more than 12,000 total Clients spanning the global healthcare distribution landscape and provide services to consumers directly and through channel partners. In our behavioral health business, branded BetterHelp, we serve individuals in the direct-to-consumer (D2C) market and through business partnerships with other trusted brands. Teladoc Health employers, health plans, hospitals and health systems, insurance and financial services companies and consumers (Clients) purchase our solutions to reduce their healthcare spending, or to provide market differentiating services as either part of, or a complement to, their core set of consumer service offerings, while at the same time, offering convenient, affordable, high-quality healthcare to their audiences.

We have over 40 health plan Clients, including some of the largest in the United States such as Aetna, Blue Shield of California, Blue Cross and Blue Shield of Alabama, Premera and United Healthcare. While health plans are Clients, they also serve as distribution channels to self-insured employers that contract with us through our relationships with them. We work with more than 70 global insurance and financial services firms, such as AIG, AXA Global, Great West Life and MLC.

We serve more than 300 hospital and health system Clients, including prestigious organizations such as Jefferson Partners Healthcare.

Our employer Clients include over 40% of the Fortune 500 companies. The remainder of our Clients are from channel partners such as brokers, resellers and consultants who sell into a range of small, medium and large enterprises.

We formed an important D2C enterprise partnership with CVS to be their virtual care provider, a rollout that began in the fourth quarter and will continue throughout 2019.

Our virtual solutions delivered through all of our channels offer our Clients proven substantial savings opportunities and an attractive return on investment. We commissioned Veracity Analytics, an independent healthcare data analytics company, to perform a study of several Clients representing nearly two million of our Members as of the end of 2016. To date, we believe this is the most comprehensive study of its kind and the findings remain valid based on our experience with our Clients. The study found that these Clients saved \$472 on average per general medical visit

[Table of Contents](#)

when its Members received healthcare through Teladoc Health instead of receiving healthcare in other settings for the same diagnosis.

The Teladoc Health Brand Portfolio

Our consumer brands – Teladoc, Advance Medical, Best Doctors, BetterHelp and HealthiestYou - deliver access to advice and resolution to a broad array of healthcare needs, in intuitive, award-winning experiences designed to meet the expectations of today's consumers, from young adults to the senior population. The most common way for individuals to request healthcare is by using a mobile device, reflecting the growing consumer adoption of mobile technology and applications in managing their health.

How We Generate Revenue

We generate revenue on a contractually recurring, subscription access fee basis, typically on a per-Member-per-month (PMPM) basis, and in certain contracts, on a per subscriber basis. Our subscription access fees comprise the majority of our revenue and therefore provide us with significant revenue visibility. We also generate additional revenue on a per-visit basis through certain Clients with visit fee only (VFO) arrangements.

Subscription access fees are paid by our Clients on behalf of their employees, dependents, policy holders, card holders, beneficiaries or, as is the case with certain of our subscribers, fees are paid by our Members themselves. General medical and other specialty visit fees are paid by Clients and/or Members.

For certain Clients, we also earn visit fees or per-case fees in combination with subscription access fees. Subscription access fee services continue to be the most appealing to our Clients due to the proven effectiveness of our engagement science and surround sound strategies driving utilization of our services. In 2018, we continued to experience strong demand for our subscription access fee services. For the year ended December 31, 2018, 84% and 16% of our revenue was derived from subscription access fees and visit fees, respectively.

Global Market Opportunities

We believe that favorable macro trends, in combination with the expansion of our capabilities, present significant opportunities for virtual healthcare to address the most pressing, universal healthcare challenges through trusted solutions, such as ours, that match consumer demand and physician supply at the time of need.

Barriers and inefficiencies in healthcare systems around the world present market participants with major global challenges such as:

- (i) **consumers** lack sufficient access to high-quality, cost-effective healthcare at appropriate sites of care, while bearing an increasing share of costs;
- (ii) **employers and health plans** lack effective solutions that reduce costs while enhancing healthcare access for beneficiaries;
- (iii) **health systems** lack effective solutions to manage supply/demand gaps driven by physician demographics, burn out and aging baby boomers; and
- (iv) **providers** lack flexibility to increase productivity by delivering healthcare on their own terms.

Traditional market participants are therefore increasingly unable to effectively and efficiently receive, deliver or administer healthcare. At the same time, the emergence of technology platforms solving massive structural challenges in other industries has highlighted the need for similar solutions in healthcare. Teladoc Health offers solution to address these challenges.

Our Competitive Strengths

We believe that Teladoc Health is the leading global virtual healthcare provider with strong competitive advantages that address the most pressing challenges and trends in the delivery of healthcare around the world. We

[Table of Contents](#)

believe our history of innovation and long-standing operational excellence provide us with significant first-mover advantages, and we continue to invest and expand our services and geographic footprint globally. As the first comprehensive virtual healthcare provider at scale, we have pioneered solutions and created what we believe are collectively, the telehealth industry's first and only offerings of their kind.

Comprehensive Suite of Virtual Healthcare Clinical Services

We believe that we are the first and only company to provide a comprehensive and integrated virtual healthcare solution covering a full spectrum of clinical conditions – from non-critical, episodic care to chronic, complicated cases – as well as a wide range of services, such as telehealth solutions, expert medical services, behavioral health solutions, guidance and support, and platform & program services.

Our proprietary platform enables patients and our providers (Providers) to have an integrated, smart user experience, through mobile, web, and phone based accessed points. Our new virtual health assistant leverages natural language processing, patient and group specific information, clinical guidelines, and learning algorithms to make finding the right virtual health service even easier for our Members at their moment of need. We have seen increasing adoption of multiple products by our Clients, with Clients representing over 40% of U.S. Membership now subscribing to 2 or more products. As a result of our analytics driven member engagement, our utilization is approximately four times better than the industry averages.

Global Footprint Spanning Clients, Medical Operations and Members

With our acquisition of Advance Medical in 2018, we built on our successful track record of acquiring and integrating companies with common purpose, complementary capabilities and access to new markets. We believe we have the only global footprint spanning a diverse set of client channels, medical operations and Members. Combining Advance Medical's suite of international clinical capabilities with our technology and operational scale uniquely equips us to meet the needs of U.S. multinational employers that serve more than one third of their employees who live abroad.

We have more than 20 offices globally servicing patients from more than 130 countries and can deliver care in more than 30 languages.

Unmatched Breadth of Solutions for Clients Across All Channels Served

We deliver a comprehensive set of solutions to a diverse Client population through a highly efficient and effective distribution network wherein we reach consumers on a direct B2B basis through our Clients and channel partners as well on a D2C basis by marketing our solution directly to potential paid Members.

On a direct B2B basis, we sell to our Clients who in turn buy our solutions on behalf of their beneficiaries. In our various sales channels, a range of third-parties, including health plans, financial institutions, brokers, agents, benefits consultants and resellers, sell our solutions to various end markets around the world. Notably, many of our health plan Clients also act as channel partners because they resell our solutions to their Administrative Service Only (ASO) accounts and other customers. Similarly, our financial services Clients act as channel partners, embedding our solutions into a range of insurance, credit card and other financial products.

In the hospital and health systems market, we sell our solutions directly to provider entities who leverage our platform to deliver virtual healthcare to both new and existing patients. We have a growing presence in D2C markets, where we primarily focus on general telehealth visits and behavioral health. We believe the breadth of our distribution strategy allows us to directly reach consumers and Clients of nearly every size and in nearly every market.

Comprehensive Engagement Model that Drives Utilization

We believe that our ability to drive behavior change on a global scale to deliver the highest utilization of virtual healthcare services in the industry is a key competitive differentiator for Teladoc Health. We utilize a combination of

[Table of Contents](#)

engagement science, our Surround Sound capabilities as well as our deep knowledge and expertise of various populations to increase the adoption of our virtual care services.

The National Business Group on Health 2018 Large Employer Health Care Strategy and Plan Design Survey cites average telehealth utilization amongst large employers at 2.5% while the Teladoc Health average U.S. utilization (excluding Amerigroup and Visit Fee Only Members) was almost four times the national average in 2018 at 9.4%.

Our Engagement Science is a unique combination of the application of predictive analytics and modeling, our deep experience with all population demographics and expertise in applying this knowledge to our Client populations on a global scale. With our proprietary Engagement Science, we target Members using behavioral triggers, advanced predictive modeling and demographic/firmographic insights. This increases efficiency and the impact of our communications by reaching the right Member, with the right personalized message, in the right micro moments of their day-to-day lives. We were the first to implement sophisticated behavioral analytics and predictive modeling to drive utilization across our full portfolio of clinical services which are especially critical for more complex health conditions.

We believe that our Surround Sound capabilities are unique in the breadth and scale of media mix, analytics and targeting techniques that we actively deploy across our diverse client populations on a global scale. We use these capabilities, plus our Engagement Science, to drive awareness and utilization of Teladoc Health services through innovative media strategies designed to reach Members in their homes, on the go and in their moments of need. Our Surround Sound capabilities and strategies are continuously being evaluated, analyzed and evolved to meet ever-shifting consumer behaviors.

In addition to our proactive engagement techniques, we also provide our Clients with on-line access to our Teladoc Health Engagement Center for client specific, fully customized engagement collateral on a self-service basis. We believe that we are the only partner globally that provides our business-to-business-to-consumer Clients across all market channels with the breadth and dynamic customization of our proprietary online portal. The Teladoc Health Engagement Center has experienced strong Client adoption, with more than 83,000 logins in 2018.

Highly Scalable and Secure API-Driven Technology Platform

We are tackling access, cost and quality of healthcare challenges for our Clients through our technology platform that dynamically and efficiently match our Member's demand and our Provider's availability real-time, asynchronously and in various modalities such as video, web, mobile and telephone.

Our integrated, flexible, purpose-built solution positions us at the center of the patient, provider and payor relationship and as a key participant in the highly complex healthcare industry. We believe our technology platform contains several differentiating features.

We believe we were the first to build a highly scalable, integrated, application program interface or API-driven technology platform, for virtual healthcare delivery, with multiple real-time integrations spanning the healthcare ecosystem.

We have a highly scalable platform that is currently equipped to serve over 100 million Members.

Our platform can provide the same level of Member support and response time for upwards of 50,000 visits per day versus our December 2018 rate of over 7,000 visits per day, on average. Further, our platform has been built to accommodate the seamless and quick introduction of new services and products that we have introduced, such as behavioral health, dermatology, expert medical opinions, global healthcare, and other services that are currently in the development stages.

We pride ourselves on what we believe is unmatched integration with the payor community that enables us to uniquely provide real-time eligibility checking, real-time Member financial liability calculations and clinical data exchange.

[Table of Contents](#)

Our platform's APIs power external connectivity and deep integration with a wide range of payors, third party applications and other interfaces which uniquely positions us to be a central partner meeting the unique needs of the rapidly emerging, technology powered healthcare industry.

We believe that we have the only platform that incorporates the core functionality required to offer a full spectrum of virtual healthcare services on a single system. Our platform features predictive modeling, automated complex routing, queuing and scheduling.

Consumers benefit from our ability to customize their experience to meet their unique needs. They can manage their own electronic medical records, (EMRs). We also provide access to a secure message center, provider finder, image upload capability and enable real-time sharing capabilities with providers that include visit scheduling, a single sign on and full interoperability with native iOS and Android apps.

Our Providers benefit from a dedicated, easy to use mobile app, EMR and visit queue, proprietary telehealth guidelines, e prescribing and a range of other features and functions such as auto complete symptoms, diagnoses and billing codes.

To meet the growing needs of hospitals and health systems, as well as multi-national insurers, our proprietary licensed platform enables Clients to fully integrate private instances of our platform alongside their traditional modes of delivering healthcare to their patients. Leveraging the flexibility and customization available on the platform, most of these implementations incorporate deep integration with the hospital or health system's EMR platform for scheduling and bi-directional clinical data sharing.

High-Quality Clinical Capabilities Tailored Virtual Care

We deliver high-quality clinical care and advice in a virtual setting to our Members through the unique combination of our proprietary guidelines, breadth and depth of clinical quality data, analytics, oversight as well as through our in-house and third-party medical professionals (our Medical Group).

The Medical Group is composed of staff clinicians, our telehealth provider network and the Teladoc Health Expert Panel. Overseeing the Medical Group we have a Quality and Care and Patient Safety sub-committee of our Board of Directors, chaired by Senator Bill Frist, M.D. We also have a global network of medical advisory boards, spanning North America, Europe, and Australia.

With our telehealth provider network, we believe that by directly recruiting, credentialing, training and contracting with our Providers we have built our clinical capabilities in a manner that supports the operational complexity of and commitment to clinical quality required in delivery of care in a virtual setting. We provide expert medical services through a combination of our Teladoc Health Expert Panel, as well as in house health professionals. Our Teladoc Health Expert Panel is composed of a network of approximately 50,000 medical experts around the world whose specialties span 450 sub-specialties and are affiliated with some of the most prestigious medical facilities in the world.

To improve the clinical quality our patients receive, we apply analytics to the anonymized data points generated in our millions of visits with patients, these data sets and insights are applied to enhancing our Providers ability to deliver quality care through tools such as our Provider dashboards, as well as serving a foundation for clinical innovation, collaborating with leaders in the space, focused on the advancement of virtual care delivery and practices.

To deliver virtual care spanning the comprehensive suite of clinical services that Teladoc Health offers, we have pioneered the development of a new clinical specialty, the Virtualist, which is in the early stages of development. We have partnered with Thomas Jefferson University to offer a fellowship focused on the training of future leaders in virtual care. Additionally, as part of our successful antibiotic prescribing stewardship program, we have undertaken a five-year, grant-funded research study together with the University of Southern California (USC) Schaeffer Center for Health Policy & Economics and Northwestern University, to lead the first-ever, large-scale study to assess antibiotic prescribing practices in telehealth. This project is funded through a grant from the Department of Health and Human Services!

[Table of Contents](#)

Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality and as part of the White House’s National Action Plan for Combating Antibiotic-Resistant Bacteria (CARB). This study is expected to set a new precedent in medical literature by adding specific standards for telehealth and virtual care.

Our Growth Strategies

The following are our key growth strategies.

Enable A Virtual First Strategy for Consumer Healthcare Access

Teladoc Health is creating a new virtual front door for consumers to access the healthcare system. As we drive the world to a “Virtual First” mindset, we believe only Teladoc Health has the enterprise scale, technical capabilities, clinical depth, and consumer engagement expertise to achieve the vision. We refer to Teladoc Health’s integrated offering as our comprehensive Virtual Healthcare Delivery Platform.

Teladoc Health’s Virtual Healthcare Delivery Platform is changing consumer behavior to where consumers access virtual healthcare as their first point of entry into the healthcare system for a wide range of their healthcare needs. We are creating a new virtual front door, providing simple access to powerful healthcare solutions for consumers. We are delivering a single solution leveraging our comprehensive clinical expertise, to address the complete spectrum of conditions from non-critical, episodic care to chronic, complicated cases. The Virtual First model is built on our integrated Virtual Healthcare Delivery Platform, combining smart technologies and AI, rich data exchange, Analytics and scalability to streamline care and drive better outcomes. Our Virtual Healthcare Delivery Platform matches the expectations of today’s digital consumer with a new kind of healthcare experience.

Expand our suite of clinical services to address unmet needs

We believe that our Virtual Healthcare Delivery platform addresses significant unmet needs and we intend to continue to expand our solutions across use cases and additional care settings.

In its annual survey, the National Business Group on Health asked 170 large employers representing 19 million lives for their perspectives on the rapidly-changing healthcare environment and the impact on healthcare costs, plan design trends, and employer initiatives. The survey indicates that employers expect healthcare costs to increase – an average of 5% in 2019 – continuing to outpace worker earnings and the Consumer Price Index. Top drivers include high-cost claimants, specialty pharmacy, and specific conditions such as musculoskeletal and cancer. Behavioral health costs, and notably, inappropriate and inefficient use of the healthcare system are other key factors.

The same study identified that the majority of employers’ report that their top new initiative for the year ahead is expanded implementation of virtual care. Teladoc Health’s portfolio of higher acuity offerings such as Expert Medical Opinions, Treatment Decision Support, Critical Care support, Specialty Pharmacy cost containment, Find a Doctor referrals, and Oncology Insights with IBM Watson are well positioned to meet these needs.

As it relates to mental health – a costly medical issue affecting one in five American adults – the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services estimates that approximately 96.5 million Americans live in areas where there are shortages of mental health providers. To improve access to high-quality behavioral healthcare and navigation, Teladoc Health offers three care offerings to support the many different ways mental health challenges present themselves: for our B2B Clients, Behavioral Health Care provides access to ongoing treatment from licensed mental health professionals, Behavioral Health Navigator, available in multiple countries, enables high-touch review of diagnosis and treatment plans. We also offer D2C access to behavioral health professionals who treat conditions such as anxiety and depression through our Better Help service.

With the addition of both Advance Medical this year and the Best Doctors global network in 2017, we are able to offer solutions to our Members globally for a range of critical, life-threatening cases such as cancer, musculoskeletal conditions, inflammatory disorders, heart conditions, chronic pain, and many other chronic, complex, and critical medical issues. By bringing these provider networks together under our Virtual Healthcare Delivery Platform, we believe

[Table of Contents](#)

we have created an unrivaled offering that will enable the continued expansion of our product portfolio and solve the biggest challenges of our Clients and Members.

We also continually explore ancillary opportunities to broaden our business. We believe our services have wide applicability across new use cases, including home care, post discharge, wellness/screening and new areas in chronic care. We will continue to respond quickly to evolving market needs with innovative solutions, including mobile applications, nutrition and wellness, biometric devices and at-home testing.

Increase Engagement with Our Members by Driving Expanded Access & Enhanced Touch Points

We believe there is significant opportunity within our existing Membership base to increase engagement by continually driving awareness of and usage of our solutions. We believe our Virtual Healthcare Delivery Platform can become the primary entry point for on-demand, virtual healthcare for eligible individuals around the world. We will continually refine and enhance our user experience, which is a critical driver of new and repeat engagement and we will continue validating our Member satisfaction with surveys and other proactive tools.

Our mobile app is foundational for Teladoc Health as we have redefined virtual healthcare delivery and are providing our Members with a better way to navigate their individual care. In 2017, we launched an integrated mobile experience for our joint Teladoc Health and Best Doctors consumer brand Clients. Our Members now benefit from a single, patient-centered point of access to our Virtual Healthcare Delivery Platform. As we expand the range of products and services available to our Members, we are investing in a seamless, relevant, and personalized mobile experience that provides smart guidance for our Members. We launched at the end of 2018 our new Health Assistant, which enables Members to express their healthcare need through a user-friendly, AI-supported and guided interface. Members are then presented with the optimal product or pathway to meet their need.

Our industry leading user interface capabilities and expertise enable unique types of partnerships where our capabilities are delivered to our partners with their brands, logos, and workflows on mobile and web platforms. These integrated member experience solutions drive higher member engagement, convenience and utilization.

We are also building robust data repositories to strengthen our predictive models and multi-channel marketing strategies to provide a more complete picture of our Members, enhancing our ability to lead targeted and purposeful campaigns.

We will continue to invest heavily in marketing technologies that allow us to increase Member touch-points. In addition, we will continue to actively engage Clients in benefit design, worksite marketing and executive sponsorship strategies to drive awareness about our solution.

Expand Penetration Amongst Existing Clients

We believe that we offer a highly differentiated suite of solutions for a broad range of market channels, spanning the spectrum of traditional healthcare system participants such as employers, health plans and health systems as well as global financial services businesses and other organizations that have extended their investment in our industry. We plan to execute this strategy by further penetrating existing relationships. Within existing accounts, we believe our current Membership represents only a fraction of the potential Members available to us. Our existing health plan Clients and self-insured Clients associated with these health plans currently purchase our solution for only a small percentage of their beneficiaries in the aggregate, and we estimate this provides us the opportunity to grow our Membership base by more than 50 million individuals by expanding our penetration within our existing Clients alone.

Within the health plan market, a key area for growth is in increasing penetration within Government sponsored segments, such as Medicaid, Medicare Advantage, and Exchange populations. Virtual healthcare is well positioned to address the cost and access challenges in many of these markets, and we expect Medicare Advantage plans to accelerate the adoption of virtual healthcare with the expansion of telehealth coverage in the 2020 plan year under the Bipartisan Budget Act of 2018.

[Table of Contents](#)

A key focus for us in 2019 is to offer our full suite of services to all of our new and existing Clients across all channels. As a result, we are continuing to invest in new marketing technologies and support staff to aid our sales force to expand existing Client relationships, support new service implementations and generate lead for potential new Clients.

Leverage Existing Distribution Channels and Expand Penetration of Global Markets

We have developed a highly effective and efficient global distribution network. Our international operations are headquartered in Barcelona with satellite locations in countries covering Europe, South America and Asia. With these locations, we are able to provide 24x7 international services to our Members worldwide, ensuring that they are conveniently helped by our physicians from whatever country where they are located. When medically necessary, our doctors can help Members navigate the local health systems to obtain the best healthcare for their situation.

In our core, traditional markets we are targeting large employers and health plans while simultaneously committing incremental sales and marketing resources to the small to medium business (“SMB”) sales channel to increase our penetration within this market. Additionally, we intend to further penetrate the hospital and health systems market, as we believe our solution offers these markets an attractive platform from which to generate substantial income by acquiring new patients and to better participate in emerging risk-sharing and value-based payment models, such as Accountable Care Organizations and Patient-Centered Medical Homes.

Most recently, we expanded our international presence through the acquisition of Advance Medical in 2018, building on our acquisition of Best Doctors in 2017. This international Client base, largely comprised of global financial services companies, provides fertile ground for expansion of our product portfolio through existing partners in attractive markets where our infrastructure is already in place. We have embarked on exploring the global expansion of telehealth through our expanded distribution network.

The company’s global expansion is supported by our technology’s localization components that service a global provider network, route visits based on mobile device location information, support real time context switching among multiple languages, interface with electronic prescribing networks around the world, and leverage local reference data standards.

Expand Through Focused Acquisitions

We plan to continue to support our overall strategy and market leadership with selective acquisitions. To date, we have completed multiple acquisitions that have expanded our distribution capabilities, broadened our service offering, and created a global footprint. Our acquisition strategy is centered on acquiring products, capabilities, clinical specialties, technologies and distribution channels that are highly scalable and rapidly growing. We have also established a track record of integrating these acquisitions to deliver incremental value to our Clients and Members; the new Global Care service which we began offering US multinationals in 2018 was commercialized as a result of the Advance Medical acquisition. We will continue to evaluate and pursue acquisition opportunities that are complementary to our business and virtual healthcare strategy.

Technology and Operations

Our integrated technology platform supports rapid and efficient access to, and evaluation of, information from a variety of healthcare network participants. It has a user-friendly interface designed to empower Members and dependents to remotely access healthcare whenever and wherever an individual chooses (via mobile devices, the Internet, video and phone).

Our enterprise scale platform is architected for sharing clinical and non-clinical data in real time among the Teladoc Health constituents, which include: Members, Providers, provider network operations centers staff, nurses, SureScripts (for electronic medication prescription writing, routing and fulfillment) and health plans for real time Member eligibility verification, financial responsibility calculations, claims processing, clinical summaries and clinical alerts.

[Table of Contents](#)

The Teladoc Health telehealth provider network leverages our technology platform for managing custom visit queues that automatically and instantly route requested visits to the appropriate Providers based upon proprietary algorithms. Providers use our Internet based application or iOS app for viewing their visit queue, scheduling visits and following the proprietary Teladoc Health workflow for reviewing Members' medical history and symptoms, documenting the completed visits, e Prescribing, if appropriate, and sending applicable medical content with follow up instructions to the Member via a secure message center.

We use data and analytics to predict demand patterns by geography and we recruit and manage our Provider network to meet the demands of our Members. Our complex algorithms enable us to effectively manage/allocate supply and onboard Providers to meet demand while maintaining one hour guaranteed response times, with a median response time of less than ten minutes.

Additionally, our platform's external connectivity and easy integration with EMR and outside systems extends its functionality and customer features, which include:

- Member real-time eligibility and financial liability;
- clinical alerts, including gaps in care integration;
- partner integration and operability;
- clinical data exchange (including, biometrics and visit information); and
- a fully functional RESTful API.

REST is a stateless, scalable web services architecture that utilizes open communication standards such as HTTP and HTTPS, and has been widely adopted for system to system communications. Having a documented set of RESTful API's enables our Clients and Members to access our solution using a custom or existing website or mobile app. For example, a Teladoc Health plan Client can offer its Members the ability to access our solution through their existing Member portal. Members can also register for Teladoc Health, complete their medical history, select a pharmacy and request a visit without having to access the Teladoc Health Member site. All of these functions are provided via the Client's website or mobile app that completes system calls to the Teladoc Health API to process the requests.

The primary goal of our integrated platform architecture is to provide a single member experience for our Clients whether they have purchased one or several of our service offerings. This is accomplished via an enterprise services-based architecture that isolates functional capabilities into independent, standalone service pods that can be accessed by our member facing web and mobile properties. These services can also be accessed by partners that desire tighter integrations with seamless experiences for their Members through Single Sign on (SSO), our SDK and our APIs. These pods can be independently managed and scaled to meet varying usage requirements.

We host portions of our application platforms and rely on cloud partners for our infrastructure to serve our users. For the non-cloud-based infrastructure, we utilize two redundant data centers in geographically diverse locations. We rely on third party vendors to operate these data centers, which are designed to host computer systems that require high levels of availability and have redundant subsystems and compartmentalized security zones. We utilize commercially available hardware for our data center servers. Due to the sensitive nature of our Members and Clients' data, we have a heightened focus on data security and protection. We have a rigorous and comprehensive information security program managed by a dedicated department of security engineers and analysts. We have implemented telehealth industry standard processes, policies and tools through all levels of our software development and network administration, including regularly scheduled vulnerability scanning and third-party penetration testing in order to reduce the risk of vulnerabilities in our system.

Systems are actively monitored for any signs of unusual behavior and preemptive action is taken when necessary. Encrypted backup files are transmitted over secure connections to a redundant server storage device in a

[Table of Contents](#)

secondary data center. Our data center facilities employ advanced measures to ensure physical integrity, including redundant power and cooling systems, advanced fire and flood prevention, and 24x7 security guards.

We have also successfully grown our business to a level that supports the establishment of Teladoc Health owned provider network operations centers located in Lewisville, TX, Quincy, MA, Phoenix, AZ and Barcelona, Spain. Through these internal operations centers, our employees service Teladoc Health Members and Clients with expanded customer service, compliance monitoring, provider network operations as well as other business support functions.

The internal operations centers operate on a hosted virtual call center platform providing intelligent call routing across the centers for inbound and outbound member and client services in a geo-redundant enterprise 24 X 7 X 365. Through the platform, the centers operate as one in a virtual environment providing better time zone coverage, resource optimization, and disaster recovery roll-over.

Sales and Marketing

We sell our services principally through our direct sales organization. Our direct sales team is comprised of enterprise-focused field sales professionals who are organized by geography and account size. Our field professionals are supported by a sales operations staff, including product technology experts, lead generation professionals and sales data experts. We maintain relationships with key industry participants including benefit consultants, brokers, group purchasing organizations and health plan and hospital partners.

We generate Client leads, accelerate sales opportunities and build brand awareness through our marketing programs. Our marketing programs target human resource, benefits and finance executives in addition to technology and health professionals, senior business leaders and healthcare channel partners. Our principal marketing programs include use of our website to provide information about our company and our solution, as well as learning opportunities for potential Members; demand generation; field marketing events; integrated marketing campaigns comprised of direct email and online advertising; and participation in industry events, trade shows and conferences.

Clients and Members

Our Clients consist of (i) employers, including 360 Fortune 1000 companies, (ii) health plans and (iii) health systems and other entities. As of December 31, 2018, we had over 12,000 Clients and our services reached over 22.8 million Members. The following is a selection of our Clients:

- *employers* , such as Accenture, Bank of America, General Mills, and T-Mobile;
- *health plans* , such as Aetna, Premera, Blue Shield of California, Blue Cross and Blue Shield of Alabama, Highmark Inc. and CareFirst of Maryland, Inc.; and
- *health systems* , such as Einstein Healthcare Network, Silver Cross Hospital, Jefferson Partners Healthcare and Highmark Inc.

Within existing accounts, we believe our current Membership represents only a fraction of the potential Members available to us. For example, our existing health plan Clients and self-insured Clients associated with these health plans currently purchase our solution for only a small percentage of their beneficiaries in aggregate, reflecting a significant opportunity for Membership growth. We believe there are in excess of 50 million potential Members within these existing Clients alone.

Research and Development

Our ability to compete depends, in large part, on our continuous commitment to rapidly introduce new services, technologies, features and functionality . Our product development team is responsible for the design, development, testing and certification of our solution. In addition, we utilize certain third-party development services to perform

[Table of Contents](#)

application development and design services. We focus our efforts on developing new products and further enhancing the usability, functionality, reliability, performance and flexibility of our solution.

Competition

We view as our competitors those companies that currently (or in the future will) (i) develop and market telehealth technology (devices and systems) or (ii) provide telehealth, such as the delivery of on-demand access to healthcare. In the provision of telehealth, competition focuses on, among other factors, experience in operation, customer service, quality of technology and know-how and reputation. Competitors in the telehealth and expert medical services market include MDLive, Inc., American Well Corporation and Grand Rounds, Inc., among other small industry participants.

Teladoc Health Physicians, P.A.

We contract for the services of our telehealth provider network through a Services Agreement with Teladoc Physicians, P.A.. Under the Services Agreement, we have agreed to serve, on an exclusive basis, as manager and administrator of Teladoc Physicians, P.A.'s non-medical functions and services related to the provision of the telehealth services by providers employed by or under contract with Teladoc Physicians, P.A.. The non-medical functions and services we provide under the Services Agreement primarily include member management services, such as maintaining network operations centers for our Members to request a visit with Teladoc Physicians P.A.'s providers, member billing and collection administration, and maintenance and storage of member medical records. Teladoc Physicians, P.A. has agreed to provide our Members, through its providers, access to telehealth services and recommended treatment 24 hours per day, 365 days per year. The Services Agreement also requires Teladoc Physicians, P.A. to maintain the state licensure and other credentialing requirements of its providers. Under the Services Agreement, Teladoc Physicians P.A. currently pays us an access fee of \$65,000 per month for network operations center and medical records maintenance, a fixed fee of approximately \$299,000 and \$259,000, respectively per month for our provision of management and administrative services and marketing expense, interest expense of \$31,000 per month and a license fee of \$10,000 per month for the non-exclusive use of the Teladoc Health trade name. The Services Agreement has a 20-year term and expires in February 2025 unless earlier terminated upon mutual agreement of the parties or unilaterally by a party following the commencement of bankruptcy or liquidation proceeds by the non-terminating party, a material breach of the Services Agreement by the non-terminating party or a governmental or judicial termination order related to the Services Agreement. The Teladoc Physicians, P.A. is considered a variable interest entity and its financial results are included in Teladoc Health's consolidated financial statements.

Regulation

For information regarding significant regulation that affects us, refer to "Regulatory Environment" of Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations included in Part II, Item 7 of this Annual Report on Form 10-K, and for a discussion of certain factors that may cause our actual results to differ from currently anticipated results in connection with regulation that affects us, see "Risk Factors" included in Part I, Item 1A of this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

OTHER INFORMATION

Employees

As of December 31, 2018, we had over 2,000 employees focused on our mission of transforming the way healthcare is delivered around the world. Our dedicated employees are guided by our corporate values and driven by a passion to help people. The breadth, depth and diversity of our employee base are key differentiators for us.

Intellectual Property

We own and use trademarks and service marks on or in connection with our services, including both unregistered common law marks and issued trademark registrations in the United States and around the world. We also

[Table of Contents](#)

have trademark applications pending to register marks in the United States and internationally. In addition, we rely on certain intellectual property rights that we license from third parties and on other forms of intellectual property rights and measures, including trade secrets, know-how and other unpatented proprietary processes and nondisclosure agreements, to maintain and protect proprietary aspects of our products and technologies. Other than the trademarks Teladoc Health (and design), Best Doctors (and design) and Advance Medical (and design), we do not believe our business is dependent to a material degree on trademarks, patents, copyrights or trade secrets. We require our employees, consultants and certain of our contractors to execute confidentiality and proprietary rights agreements in connection with their employment or consulting relationships with us. We also require our employees and consultants to disclose and assign to us all inventions conceived during the term of their employment or engagement while using our property or which relate to our business.

Legal Proceedings

From time to time, Teladoc Health is involved in various litigation matters arising out of the normal course of business, including the matters described below. We consult with legal counsel on those issues related to litigation and seek input from other experts and advisors with respect to such matters. Estimating the probable losses or a range of probable losses resulting from litigation, government actions and other legal proceedings is inherently difficult and requires an extensive degree of judgment, particularly where the matters involve indeterminate claims for monetary damages, may involve discretionary amounts, present novel legal theories, are in the early stages of the proceedings, or are subject to appeal. Whether any losses, damages or remedies ultimately resulting from such matters could reasonably have a material effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations, or cash flows will depend on a number of variables, including, for example, the timing and amount of such losses or damages (if any) and the structure and type of any such remedies. Teladoc Health's management does not presently expect any litigation matter to have a material adverse impact on our business, financial condition, results of operations or cash flows.

On December 12, 2018, a purported securities class action complaint (Reiner v. Teladoc Health, Inc., et al.) was filed in the United States District Court for the Southern District of New York against us and certain of our officers. The complaint is brought on behalf of a purported class consisting of all persons or entities who purchased or otherwise acquired shares of our common stock during the period March 3, 2016 through December 5, 2018. The complaint asserts violations of Sections 10(b) and 20(a) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 based on allegedly false or misleading statements and omissions with respect to, among other things, the alleged misconduct of one of our previous Executive Officers. The complaint seeks certification as a class action and unspecified compensatory damages plus interest and attorneys' fees. A lead plaintiff has not yet been appointed. We believe that the claims against us and our officers are without merit, and we and our named officers intend to defend ourselves vigorously. In light of, among other things, the early stage of the litigation, we are unable to predict the outcome of this action and are unable to make a meaningful estimate of the amount or range of loss, if any, that could result from an unfavorable outcome.

On May 14, 2018, a purported class action complaint (Thomas v. Best Doctors, Inc.) was filed in the United States District Court for the District of Massachusetts against our wholly owned subsidiary, Best Doctors, Inc. The complaint alleges that on or about May 16, 2017, Best Doctors violated the U.S. Telephone Consumer Protection Act (TCPA) by sending unsolicited facsimiles to plaintiff and certain other recipients without the recipients' prior express invitation or permission. The lawsuit seeks statutory damages for each violation, subject to trebling under the TCPA, and injunctive relief. We will vigorously defend the lawsuit and any potential loss is currently deemed to be immaterial.

Seasonality

We typically experience the strongest increases in consecutive quarterly revenue during the fourth and first quarters of each year, which coincides with traditional annual benefit enrollment seasons. In particular, as a result of many Clients' introduction of new services at the very end of the current year, or the start of each year, the majority of our new Client contracts have an effective date of January 1. Therefore, while Membership increases, utilization is dampened until service delivery ramps up over the course of the year. Additionally, as a result of national seasonal cold and flu trends, we typically experience our highest level of visit fees during the first and fourth quarters of each year when compared to other quarters of the year. Conversely, the second quarter of the year has historically been the period of lowest utilization of our provider network services relative to the other quarters of the year. See "Risk Factors—Risks

[Table of Contents](#)

Related to Our Business—Our quarterly results may fluctuate significantly, which could adversely impact the value of our common stock.” included elsewhere in this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

Other

To the extent required by Item 1 of Form 10-K, the information contained in Item 7 of this Annual Report is hereby incorporated by reference in this Item 1.

Item 1A. Risk Factors

Our financial and operating results are subject to many significant risks and uncertainties, as described below. The following is a summary of the material risks known to us. There may be other material risks of which we are unaware.

Risks Related to Our Business

Our business could be adversely affected by legal challenges to our business model or by actions restricting our ability to provide the full range of our services in certain jurisdictions.

Our ability to conduct telehealth services and expert medical services in a particular U.S. state or non-U.S. jurisdiction is directly dependent upon the applicable laws governing remote healthcare, the practice of medicine and healthcare delivery in general in such location which are subject to changing political, regulatory and other influences. With respect to telehealth services, in the past, state medical boards have established new rules or interpreted existing rules in a manner that has limited or restricted our ability to conduct our business as it was conducted in other states. Some of these actions have resulted in litigation and the suspension or modification of our telehealth operations in certain states. With respect to expert medical services, we believe we are correct in the view that they do not constitute the practice of medicine in any jurisdiction in which we provide them. However, the extent to which a U.S. state or non-U.S. jurisdiction considers particular actions or relationships to constitute practicing medicine is subject to change and to evolving interpretations by (in the case of U.S. states) medical boards and state attorneys general, among others, and (in the case of non-U.S. jurisdictions) the relevant regulatory and legal authorities, each with broad discretion. Accordingly, we must monitor our compliance with law in every jurisdiction in which we operate, on an ongoing basis, and we cannot provide assurance that our activities and arrangements, if challenged, will be found to be in compliance with the law. Additionally, it is possible that the laws and rules governing the practice of medicine, including remote healthcare, in one or more jurisdictions may change in a manner deleterious to our business. If a successful legal challenge or an adverse change in the relevant laws were to occur, and we were unable to adapt our business model accordingly, our operations in the affected jurisdictions would be disrupted, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

In our U.S. telehealth business, we are dependent on our relationships with affiliated professional entities, which we do not own, to provide physician services, and our business would be adversely affected if those relationships were disrupted.

There is a risk that U.S. state authorities in some jurisdictions may find that our contractual relationships with our physicians providing telehealth violate laws prohibiting the corporate practice of medicine. These laws generally prohibit the practice of medicine by lay persons or entities and are intended to prevent unlicensed persons or entities from interfering with or inappropriately influencing the physician’s professional judgment. The extent to which each state considers particular actions or contractual relationships to constitute improper influence of professional judgment varies across the states and is subject to change and to evolving interpretations by state boards of medicine and state attorneys general, among others. As such, we must monitor our compliance with laws in every jurisdiction in which we operate on an ongoing basis and we cannot guarantee that subsequent interpretation of the corporate practice of medicine laws will not circumscribe our business operations. State corporate practice of medicine doctrines also often impose penalties on physicians themselves for aiding the corporate practice of medicine, which could discourage physicians from participating in our network of providers.

[Table of Contents](#)

The corporate practice of medicine prohibition exists in some form, by statute, regulation, board of medicine or attorney general guidance, or case law, in at least 42 states, all of which we operate in, though the broad variation between state application and enforcement of the doctrine makes an exact count difficult. Due to the prevalence of the corporate practice of medicine doctrine, including in the states where we predominantly conduct our business, we contract for provider services through a services agreement with Teladoc Physicians, P.A., which is a 100% physician-owned independent entity that has agreements with several professional corporations, to contract with physicians and professional corporations that contract with physicians for the clinical and professional services provided to our Members. We do not own Teladoc Physicians, P.A. or the professional corporations with which it contracts. Teladoc Physicians, P.A. is owned by Dr. Kyon Hood, one of our providers, and the professional corporations are owned by physicians licensed in their respective states. While we expect that these relationships will continue, we cannot guarantee that they will. A material change in our relationship with Teladoc Physicians, P.A., or among Teladoc Physicians, P.A. and the contracted professional corporations, whether resulting from a dispute among the entities, a change in government regulation, or the loss of these affiliations, could impair our ability to provide services to our Members and could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations. In addition, the arrangement in which we have entered to comply with state corporate practice of medicine doctrines could subject us to additional scrutiny by federal and state regulatory bodies regarding federal and state fraud and abuse laws. Any scrutiny, investigation, or litigation with regard to our arrangement with Teladoc Physicians, P.A. could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Evolving government regulations may require increased costs or adversely affect our results of operations.

In a regulatory climate that is uncertain, our operations may be subject to direct and indirect adoption, expansion or reinterpretation of various laws and regulations. Compliance with these future laws and regulations may require us to change our practices at an undeterminable and possibly significant initial monetary and recurring expense. These additional monetary expenditures may increase future overhead, which could have a material adverse effect on our results of operations.

We have identified what we believe are the areas of government regulation that, if changed, would be costly to us. These include: rules governing the practice of medicine by physicians; licensure standards for doctors and behavioral health professionals; laws limiting the corporate practice of medicine; cybersecurity and privacy laws; laws and rules relating to the distinction between independent contractors and employees; and tax and other laws encouraging employer-sponsored health insurance and group benefits. There could be laws and regulations applicable to our business that we have not identified or that, if changed, may be costly to us, and we cannot predict all the ways in which implementation of such laws and regulations may affect us.

In the jurisdictions in which we operate, we believe we are in compliance with all applicable laws, but, due to the uncertain regulatory environment, certain jurisdictions may determine that we are in violation of their laws. In the event that we must remedy such violations, we may be required to modify our services and products in a manner that undermines our solution's attractiveness to our Clients, Members or providers or experts, we may become subject to fines or other penalties or, if we determine that the requirements to operate in compliance in such jurisdictions are overly burdensome, we may elect to terminate our operations in such places. In each case, our revenue may decline, and our business, financial condition and results of operations could be materially adversely affected.

Additionally, the introduction of new services may require us to comply with additional, yet undetermined, laws and regulations. Compliance may require obtaining appropriate licenses or certificates, increasing our security measures and expending additional resources to monitor developments in applicable rules and ensure compliance. The failure to adequately comply with these future laws and regulations may delay or possibly prevent some of our products or services from being offered to Clients and Members, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

[Table of Contents](#)

In the U.S., we conduct business in a heavily regulated industry and if we fail to comply with these laws and government regulations, we could incur penalties or be required to make significant changes to our operations or experience adverse publicity, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, and results of operations.

The U.S. healthcare industry is heavily regulated and closely scrutinized by federal, state and local governments. Comprehensive statutes and regulations govern the manner in which we provide and bill for services and collect reimbursement from governmental programs and private payors, our contractual relationships with our providers, vendors and Clients, our marketing activities and other aspects of our operations. Of particular importance are:

- the federal physician self-referral law, commonly referred to as the Stark Law, that, subject to limited exceptions, prohibits physicians from referring Medicare or Medicaid patients to an entity for the provision of certain “designated health services” if the physician or a member of such physician’s immediate family has a direct or indirect financial relationship (including an ownership interest or a compensation arrangement) with the entity, and prohibit the entity from billing Medicare or Medicaid for such designated health services;
- the federal Anti-Kickback Statute that prohibits the knowing and willful offer, payment, solicitation or receipt of any bribe, kickback, rebate or other remuneration for referring an individual, in return for ordering, leasing, purchasing or recommending or arranging for or to induce the referral of an individual or the ordering, purchasing or leasing of items or services covered, in whole or in part, by any federal healthcare program, such as Medicare and Medicaid. A person or entity does not need to have actual knowledge of the statute or specific intent to violate it to have committed a violation. In addition, the government may assert that a claim including items or services resulting from a violation of the federal Anti-Kickback Statute constitutes a false or fraudulent claim for purposes of the False Claims Act;
- the criminal healthcare fraud provisions of the federal Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996, as amended by the Health Information Technology for Economic and Clinical Health Act, or HITECH, and their implementing regulations, which we collectively refer to as HIPAA, and related rules that prohibit knowingly and willfully executing a scheme or artifice to defraud any healthcare benefit program or falsifying, concealing or covering up a material fact or making any material false, fictitious or fraudulent statement in connection with the delivery of or payment for healthcare benefits, items or services. Similar to the federal Anti-Kickback Statute, a person or entity does not need to have actual knowledge of the statute or specific intent to violate it to have committed a violation;
- the federal False Claims Act that imposes civil and criminal liability on individuals or entities that knowingly submit false or fraudulent claims for payment to the government or knowingly making, or causing to be made, a false statement in order to have a false claim paid, including *qui tam* or whistleblower suits;
- reassignment of payment rules that prohibit certain types of billing and collection practices in connection with claims payable by the Medicare or Medicaid programs;
- similar state law provisions pertaining to anti-kickback, self-referral and false claims issues, some of which may apply to items or services reimbursed by any payor, including patients and commercial insurers;
- state laws that prohibit general business corporations, such as us, from practicing medicine, controlling physicians’ medical decisions or engaging in some practices such as splitting fees with physicians;
- laws that regulate debt collection practices as applied to our debt collection practices;
- a provision of the Social Security Act that imposes criminal penalties on healthcare providers who fail to disclose, or refund known overpayments;

Table of Contents

- federal and state laws that prohibit providers from billing and receiving payment from Medicare and Medicaid for services unless the services are medically necessary, adequately and accurately documented, and billed using codes that accurately reflect the type and level of services rendered; and
- federal and state laws and policies that require healthcare providers to maintain licensure, certification or accreditation to enroll and participate in the Medicare and Medicaid programs, to report certain changes in their operations to the agencies that administer these programs.

Because of the breadth of these laws and the narrowness of the statutory exceptions and safe harbors available, it is possible that some of our business activities could be subject to challenge under one or more of such laws. Achieving and sustaining compliance with these laws may prove costly. Failure to comply with these laws and other laws can result in civil and criminal penalties such as fines, damages, overpayment, recoupment, imprisonment, loss of enrollment status and exclusion from the Medicare and Medicaid programs. The risk of our being found in violation of these laws and regulations is increased by the fact that many of them have not been fully interpreted by the regulatory authorities or the courts, and their provisions are sometimes open to a variety of interpretations. Our failure to accurately anticipate the application of these laws and regulations to our business or any other failure to comply with regulatory requirements could create liability for us and negatively affect our business. Any action against us for violation of these laws or regulations, even if we successfully defend against it, could cause us to incur significant legal expenses, divert our management's attention from the operation of our business and result in adverse publicity.

To enforce compliance with the federal laws, the U.S. Department of Justice and the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services Office of Inspector General, or OIG, have recently increased their scrutiny of healthcare providers, which has led to a number of investigations, prosecutions, convictions and settlements in the healthcare industry. Dealing with investigations can be time- and resource-consuming and can divert management's attention from the business. Any such investigation or settlement could increase our costs or otherwise have an adverse effect on our business. In addition, because of the potential for large monetary exposure under the federal False Claims Act, which provides for treble damages and penalties of \$11,181 to \$22,363 per false claim or statement, healthcare providers often resolve allegations without admissions of liability for significant and material amounts to avoid the uncertainty of treble damages that may be awarded in litigation proceedings. Such settlements often contain additional compliance and reporting requirements as part of a consent decree, settlement agreement or corporate integrity agreement. Given the significant size of actual and potential settlements, it is expected that the government will continue to devote substantial resources to investigating healthcare providers' compliance with the healthcare reimbursement rules and fraud and abuse laws.

The laws, regulations and standards governing the provision of healthcare services may change significantly in the future. We cannot assure you that any new or changed healthcare laws, regulations or standards will not materially adversely affect our business. We cannot assure you that a review of our business by judicial, law enforcement, regulatory or accreditation authorities will not result in a determination that could adversely affect our operations.

Our international operations pose certain risks to our business that may be different from risks associated with our domestic operations.

Our international business is subject to risks resulting from differing legal and regulatory requirements, political, social and economic conditions and unforeseeable developments in a variety of jurisdictions. We have employees in twelve countries and Clients across more than 100 countries worldwide. We earned approximately 18% of revenue internationally in 2018. Our international operations following are subject to particular risks in addition to those faced by our domestic operations, including:

- the need to localize and adapt our solutions for specific countries, including translation into foreign languages and associated expenses;
- potential loss of proprietary information due to misappropriation or laws that may be less protective of our intellectual property rights than U.S. laws or that may not be adequately enforced;

Table of Contents

- requirements of foreign laws and other governmental controls, including compliance challenges related to the complexity of multiple, conflicting and changing governmental laws and regulations, including employment, healthcare, tax, privacy and data protection laws and regulations;
- data privacy laws that require that client data be stored and processed in a designated territory;
- new and different sources of competition and laws and business practices favoring local competitors;
- local business and cultural factors that differ from our normal standards and practices, including business practices that we are prohibited from engaging in by the U.S. Foreign Corrupt Practices Act and other anti-corruption laws and regulations;
- changes to economic sanctions laws and regulations;
- central bank and other restrictions on our ability to repatriate cash from international subsidiaries;
- adverse tax consequences;
- fluctuations in currency exchange rates, economic instability and inflationary conditions, which could make our solutions more expensive or increase our costs of doing business in certain countries;
- limitations on future growth or inability to maintain current levels of revenues from international sales if we do not invest sufficiently in our international operations;
- different pricing environments, longer sales cycles and longer accounts receivable payment cycles and collections issues;
- difficulties in staffing, managing and operating our international operations, including difficulties related to administering our stock plans in some foreign countries and increased financial accounting and reporting burdens and complexities;
- difficulties in coordinating the activities of our geographically dispersed and culturally diverse operations; and
- political unrest, war, terrorism or regional natural disasters, particularly in areas in which we have facilities.

Our overall success in international markets depends, in part, on our ability to anticipate and effectively manage these risks and there can be no assurance that we will be able to do so without incurring unexpected costs. If we are not able to manage the risks related to our international operations, our business, financial condition and results of operations may be materially adversely affected.

We face risks arising from the results of the public referendum held in United Kingdom and its Membership in the European Union.

On June 23, 2016, the United Kingdom held a referendum in which United Kingdom voters approved an exit from the European Union commonly referred to as Brexit. The announcement of Brexit caused significant volatility in global stock markets and currency exchange rate fluctuations that resulted in the strengthening of the U.S. dollar against foreign currencies in which we conduct business. The formal process for United Kingdom leaving the European Union began in March 2017, when the United Kingdom served notice to the European Council under Article 50 of the Treaty of Lisbon. The long-term nature of the United Kingdom's relationship with the European Union is unclear and there is considerable uncertainty when any relationship will be agreed and implemented. The long-term effects of Brexit will depend on any agreements the United Kingdom makes to retain access to European Union markets, either during a transitional period or more permanently. In addition, Brexit could lead to legal uncertainty and potentially divergent national laws and regulations as the United Kingdom determines which European Union laws to replace or replicate.

[Table of Contents](#)

Given the lack of comparable precedent, it is unclear what financial, trade and legal implications the withdrawal of the United Kingdom from the European Union would have and how such withdrawal would affect us.

These ongoing developments could cause disruptions to, and create uncertainty surrounding, our business, including affecting our relationships with existing and potential customers, providers and employees. The progress and outcomes of Brexit negotiations also may create global economic uncertainty, which may cause customers and potential customers to monitor their costs and reduce their budgets for products and services. As with other businesses operating in the United Kingdom and Europe, the measures could potentially have corporate structural consequences, could adversely change tax benefits or liabilities in these or other jurisdictions and could disrupt some of the markets and jurisdictions in which we operate. Any of these effects of Brexit, among others, could materially adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Our failure to comply with the anti-corruption, trade compliance and economic sanctions laws and regulations of the United States and applicable international jurisdictions could materially adversely affect our reputation and results of operations.

We must comply with anti-corruption laws and regulations imposed by governments around the world with jurisdiction over our operations, which may include the U.S. Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977 (the “FCPA”) and the U.K. Bribery Act 2010 (the “Bribery Act”), as well as the laws of the countries where we do business. These laws and regulations apply to companies, individual directors, officers, employees and agents, and may restrict our operations, trade practices, investment decisions and partnering activities. Where they apply, the FCPA and the Bribery Act prohibit us and our officers, directors, employees and business partners acting on our behalf, including joint venture partners and agents, from corruptly offering, promising, authorizing or providing anything of value to public officials for the purposes of influencing official decisions or obtaining or retaining business or otherwise obtaining favorable treatment. The Bribery Act also prohibits non-governmental “commercial” bribery and accepting bribes. As part of our business, we may deal with governments and state-owned business enterprises, the employees and representatives of which may be considered public officials for purposes of the FCPA and the Bribery Act.

We also are subject to the jurisdiction of various governments and regulatory agencies around the world, which may bring our personnel and agents into contact with public officials responsible for issuing or renewing permits, licenses or approvals or for enforcing other governmental regulations. In addition, some of the international locations in which we will operate lack a developed legal system and have elevated levels of corruption. Our business also must be conducted in compliance with applicable export controls and trade and economic sanctions laws and regulations, including those of the U.S. government, the governments of other countries in which we will operate or conduct business and various multilateral organizations. Such laws and regulations include, without limitation, those administered and enforced by the U.S. Department of the Treasury’s Office of Foreign Assets Control, the U.S. Department of State, the U.S. Department of Commerce, the United Nations Security Council and other relevant sanctions authorities. Our provision of services to persons located outside the United States may be subject to certain regulatory prohibitions, restrictions or other requirements, including certain licensing or reporting requirements. Our provision of services outside of the United States exposes us to the risk of violating, or being accused of violating, anti-corruption, exports controls and trade compliance and economic sanctions laws and regulations. Our failure to successfully comply with these laws and regulations may expose us to reputational harm as well as significant sanctions, including criminal fines, imprisonment, civil penalties, disgorgement of profits, injunctions and suspension or debarment from government contracts, as well as other remedial measures. Investigations of alleged violations can be expensive and disruptive. Though we have implemented formal training and monitoring programs, we cannot assure compliance by our employees or representatives for which we may be held responsible, and any such violation could materially adversely affect our reputation, business, financial condition and results of operations.

Foreign currency exchange rate fluctuations could adversely affect our results of operations.

Our business is exposed to fluctuations in exchange rates. Although our reporting currency is the U.S. dollar, we operate in different geographical areas and transact in a range of currencies in addition to the U.S. dollar. As a result, movements in exchange rates may cause our revenue and expenses to fluctuate, impacting our profitability and cash flows. Future business operations and opportunities, including any continued expansion of our business outside the

[Table of Contents](#)

United States, may further increase the risk that cash flows resulting from these activities may be adversely affected by changes in currency exchange rates. In the event we are unable to offset these risks, there may be a material adverse impact on our business and operations. In appropriate circumstances where we are unable to naturally offset our exposure to these currency risks, we may enter into derivative transactions to reduce such exposures. Even where we implement hedging strategies to mitigate foreign currency risk, these strategies might not eliminate our exposure to foreign exchange rate fluctuations and involve costs and risks of their own, such as ongoing management time and expertise, external costs to implement the strategies and potential accounting implications. Nevertheless, exchange rate fluctuations may either increase or decrease our revenues and expenses as reported in U.S. dollars. Moreover, foreign governments may restrict transfers of cash out of the country and control exchange rates. There can be no assurance that we will be able to repatriate our earnings, and at exchange rates that are beneficial to us, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Our business is subject to complex and evolving foreign laws and regulations regarding privacy, data protection and other matters relating to information collection.

There are numerous foreign laws, regulations and directives regarding privacy and the collection, storage, transmission, use, processing, disclosure and protection of personally identifiable information (“PII”) and other personal or customer data, the scope of which is continually evolving and subject to differing interpretations. We must comply with such laws, regulations and directives and we may be subject to significant consequences, including penalties and fines, for our failure to comply. For example, as of May 25, 2018, the General Data Protection Regulation (“GDPR”) has replaced the Data Protection Directive with respect to the processing of personal data in the European Union. The GDPR imposes several stringent requirements for controllers and processors of personal data, including, for example, higher standards for obtaining consent from individuals to process their personal data, more robust disclosures to individuals and a strengthened individual data rights regime, shortened timelines for data breach notifications, limitations on retention and secondary use of information, increased requirements pertaining to health data and pseudonymized (i.e., key-coded) data and additional obligations when we contract with third-party processors in connection with the processing of personal data. The GDPR provides that EU member states may make their own further laws and regulations limiting the processing of genetic, biometric or health data, which could limit our ability to use and share personal data or could cause our costs to increase and could harm our business and financial condition. Failure to comply with the requirements of GDPR and the applicable national data protection laws of the EU member states may result in fines of up to €20,000,000 or up to 4% of the total worldwide annual turnover of the preceding financial year, whichever is higher, and other administrative penalties. To comply with the new data protection rules imposed by GDPR we may be required to put in place additional mechanisms ensuring compliance. In addition, privacy laws are developing quickly in other jurisdictions where we operate, which impose similar accountability, transparency and security obligations. This may be onerous and adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

In addition, recent legal developments in Europe have created complexity and compliance uncertainty regarding certain transfers of information from the European Union to the United States. We cannot be certain of the legitimacy of previously authorized data export mechanisms, including Standard Model Contractual Clauses, on which we and our customers have relied in exporting data to servers located in the United States. For example, following a decision of the Court of Justice of the European Union in October 2015, transferring personal data to U.S. companies that had certified as Members of the U.S. Safe Harbor Scheme was declared invalid. In July 2016 the European Commission adopted the U.S.-EU Privacy Shield Framework which replaces the Safe Harbor Scheme. However, this Framework is under review and there is currently litigation challenging other EU mechanisms for adequate data transfers (i.e., the standard contractual clauses). It is uncertain whether the Privacy Shield Framework and/or the standard contractual clauses will be similarly invalidated by the European courts. We rely on a mixture of mechanisms to transfer personal data from our EU business to the United States, and could be impacted by changes in law as a result of a future review of these transfer mechanisms by European regulators under the GDPR, as well as current challenges to these mechanisms in the European courts. If one or more of the legal bases for transferring PII from Europe to the United States is invalidated, or if we are unable to transfer PII between and among countries and regions in which we operate, it could affect the manner in which we provide our services or could adversely affect our financial results. Furthermore, any failure, or perceived failure, by us to comply with or make effective modifications to our policies, or to comply with any federal, state, or international privacy, data-retention or data-protection-related laws, regulations, orders or industry self-regulatory principles could result in proceedings or actions against us by governmental entities or others, a loss of customer confidence, damage to

[Table of Contents](#)

our brand and reputation, and a loss of customers, any of which could have an adverse effect on our business. In addition, various federal, state and foreign legislative or regulatory bodies may enact new or additional laws and regulations concerning privacy, data-retention and data-protection issues, including laws or regulations mandating disclosure to domestic or international law enforcement bodies, which could adversely impact our business, our brand or our reputation with customers. For example, some countries have adopted laws mandating that PII regarding customers in their country be maintained solely in their country. Having to maintain local data centers and redesign product, service and business operations to limit PII processing to within individual countries could increase our operating costs significantly.

As we expand our international operations, we will increasingly face political, legal and compliance, operational, regulatory, economic and other risks that we do not face or are more significant than in our domestic operations. Our exposure to these risks is expected to increase.

As we expand our international operations, we will increasingly face political, legal and compliance, operational, regulatory, economic and other risks that we do not face or that are more significant than in our domestic operations. These risks vary widely by country and include varying regional and geopolitical business conditions and demands, government intervention and censorship, discriminatory regulation, nationalization or expropriation of assets and pricing constraints. Our international products need to meet country-specific client and member preferences as well as country-specific legal requirements, including those related to licensing, telehealth, privacy, data storage, location, protection and security. Our ability to conduct telehealth services internationally is subject to the applicable laws governing remote healthcare and the practice of medicine in such location, and the interpretation of these laws is evolving and vary significantly from country to country and are enforced by governmental, judicial and regulatory authorities with broad discretion. We cannot, however, be certain that our interpretation of such laws and regulations is correct in how we structure our operations, our arrangements with physicians, services agreements and customer arrangements

Our international operations increase our exposure to, and require us to devote significant management resources to implement controls and systems to comply with, the privacy and data protection laws of non-U.S. jurisdictions and the anti-bribery, anti-corruption and anti-money laundering laws of the United States (including the FCPA) and the United Kingdom (including the Bribery Act) and similar laws in other jurisdictions. Implementing our compliance policies, internal controls and other systems upon our expansion into new countries and geographies may require the investment of considerable management time and management, financial and other resources over a number of years before any significant revenues or profits are generated. Violations of these laws and regulations could result in fines, criminal sanctions against us, our officers or employees, restrictions or outright prohibitions on the conduct of our business, and significant brand and reputational harm. We must regularly reassess the size, capability and location of our global infrastructure and make appropriate changes, and must have effective change management processes and internal controls in place to address changes in our business and operations. Our success depends, in part, on our ability to anticipate these risks and manage these difficulties, and the failure to do so could have a material adverse effect on our business, operating results, financial position, brand, reputation and/or long-term growth.

Our international operations require us to overcome logistical and other challenges based on differing languages, cultures, legal and regulatory schemes and time zones. Our international operations encounter labor laws, customs and employee relationships that can be difficult, less flexible than in our domestic operations and expensive to modify or terminate. In some countries we are required to, or choose to, operate with local business partners, which requires us to manage our partner relationships and may reduce our operational flexibility and ability to quickly respond to business challenges.

We have a history of cumulative losses, which we expect to continue, and we may never achieve or sustain profitability.

We have incurred significant losses in each period since our inception. We incurred net losses of \$97.1 million, \$106.8 million and \$74.2 million for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016, respectively. As of December 31, 2018, we had an accumulated deficit of \$408.7 million. These losses and accumulated deficit reflect the substantial investments we made to acquire new Clients, build our proprietary network of healthcare providers and

[Table of Contents](#)

develop our technology platform. We intend to continue scaling our business to increase our Client, Member and provider bases, broaden the scope of services we offer and expand our applications of technology through which Members can access our services. Accordingly, we anticipate that cost of revenue and operating expenses will increase substantially in the foreseeable future. These efforts may prove more expensive than we currently anticipate, and we may not succeed in increasing our revenue sufficiently to offset these higher expenses. We cannot assure you that we will achieve profitability in the future or that, if we do become profitable, we will be able to sustain or increase profitability. Our prior losses, combined with our expected future losses, have had and will continue to have an adverse effect on our stockholders' equity and working capital. As a result of these factors, we may need to raise additional capital through debt or equity financings in order to fund our operations, and such capital may not be available on reasonable terms, if at all.

The impact of recent healthcare reform legislation and other changes in the healthcare industry and in healthcare spending on us is currently unknown, but may adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Our revenue is dependent on the healthcare industry and could be affected by changes in healthcare spending and policy. The healthcare industry is subject to changing political, regulatory and other influences. The Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act or PPACA made major changes in how healthcare is delivered and reimbursed, and increased access to health insurance benefits to the uninsured and underinsured population of the United States.

The PPACA, among other things, increased the number of individuals with Medicaid and private insurance coverage, implemented reimbursement policies that tie payment to quality, facilitated the creation of accountable care organizations that may use capitation and other alternative payment methodologies, strengthened enforcement of fraud and abuse laws and encouraged the use of information technology.

Such changes in the regulatory environment may also result in changes to our payor mix that may affect our operations and revenue.

In addition, certain provisions of the PPACA authorize voluntary demonstration projects, which include the development of bundling payments for acute, inpatient hospital services, physician services and post-acute services for episodes of hospital care. Further, the PPACA may adversely affect payors by increasing medical costs generally, which could have an effect on the industry and potentially impact our business and revenue as payors seek to offset these increases by reducing costs in other areas. The full impact of these changes on us cannot be determined at this time.

We expect that additional state and federal healthcare reform measures will be adopted in the future, any of which could limit the amounts that federal and state governments and other third-party payors will pay for healthcare products and services, which could adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

A significant portion of our revenue comes from a limited number of Clients, the loss of which would have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Historically, we have relied on a limited number of Clients for a substantial portion of our total revenue. For the year ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016, no Client represented more than 10% of our total revenue. For the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016, our top ten Clients by revenue accounted for 13.0%, 16.0% and 23.9% of our total revenue, respectively. We also rely on our reputation and recommendations from key Clients in order to promote our solution to potential new Clients. The loss of any of our key Clients, or a failure of some of them to renew or expand their subscriptions, could have a significant impact on the growth rate of our revenue, reputation and our ability to obtain new Clients. In addition, mergers and acquisitions involving our Clients could lead to cancellation or non-renewal of our contracts with those Clients or by the acquiring or combining companies, thereby reducing the number of our existing and potential Clients and Members.

[Table of Contents](#)

The telehealth market is immature and volatile, and if it does not develop, if it develops more slowly than we expect, if it encounters negative publicity or if our solution does not drive member engagement, the growth of our business will be harmed.

With respect to our telehealth services, the telehealth market is relatively new and unproven, and it is uncertain whether it will achieve and sustain high levels of demand, consumer acceptance and market adoption. Our success will depend to a substantial extent on the willingness of our Members to use, and to increase the frequency and extent of their utilization of, our solution, as well as on our ability to demonstrate the value of telehealth to employers, health plans, government agencies and other purchasers of healthcare for beneficiaries. Negative publicity concerning our solution or the telehealth market as a whole could limit market acceptance of our solution. If our Clients and Members do not perceive the benefits of our solution, or if our solution does not drive member engagement, then our market may not develop at all, or it may develop more slowly than we expect. Similarly, individual and healthcare industry concerns or negative publicity regarding patient confidentiality and privacy in the context of telehealth could limit market acceptance of our healthcare services. If any of these events occurs, it could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition or results of operations.

If the number of individuals covered by our employer, health plan and other Clients decreases, or the number of applications or services to which they subscribe decreases, our revenue will likely decrease.

Under most of our client contracts, we base our fees on the number of individuals to whom our Clients provide benefits and the number of applications or services subscribed to by our Clients. Many factors may lead to a decrease in the number of individuals covered by our Clients and the number of applications or services subscribed to by our Clients, including, but not limited to, the following:

- failure of our Clients to adopt or maintain effective business practices;
- changes in the nature or operations of our Clients;
- government regulations; and
- increased competition or other changes in the benefits marketplace.

If the number of individuals covered by our employer, health plan and other Clients decreases, or the number of applications or services to which they subscribe decreases, for any reason, our revenue will likely decrease.

Our growth depends in part on the success of our strategic relationships with third parties.

In order to grow our business, we anticipate that we will continue to depend on our relationships with third parties, including our partner organizations and technology and content providers. For example, we partner with a number of price transparency, health savings account, or HAS, and other benefits platforms to deliver our solution to their consumers. Identifying partners, and negotiating and documenting relationships with them, requires significant time and resources. Our competitors may be effective in providing incentives to third parties to favor their products or services or to prevent or reduce subscriptions to, or utilization of, our products and services. In addition, acquisitions of our partners by our competitors could result in a decrease in the number of our current and potential Clients, as our partners may no longer facilitate the adoption of our applications by potential Clients. If we are unsuccessful in establishing or maintaining our relationships with third parties, our ability to compete in the marketplace or to grow our revenue could be impaired and our results of operations may suffer. Even if we are successful, we cannot assure you that these relationships will result in increased client use of our applications or increased revenue.

Our telehealth business and growth strategy depend on our ability to maintain and expand a network of qualified providers. If we are unable to do so, our future growth would be limited and our business, financial condition and results of operations would be harmed.

Our success is dependent upon our continued ability to maintain a network of qualified telehealth providers. If we are unable to recruit and retain board-certified physicians and other healthcare professionals, it would have a material adverse effect on our business and ability to grow and would adversely affect our results of operations. In any particular market, providers could demand higher payments or take other actions that could result in higher medical costs, less attractive service for our Clients or difficulty meeting regulatory or accreditation requirements. Our ability to develop and maintain satisfactory relationships with providers also may be negatively impacted by other factors not associated with us, such as changes in Medicare and/or Medicaid reimbursement levels and other pressures on healthcare providers and consolidation activity among hospitals, physician groups and healthcare providers. The failure to maintain or to secure new cost-effective provider contracts may result in a loss of or inability to grow our Membership base, higher costs, healthcare provider network disruptions, less attractive service for our Clients and/or difficulty in meeting regulatory or accreditation requirements, any of which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

We may not grow at the rates we historically have achieved or at all, even if our key metrics may indicate growth, which could have a material adverse effect on the market price of our common stock.

We have experienced significant growth in the last five years. Future revenues may not grow at these same rates or may decline. Our future growth will depend, in part, on our ability to grow our revenue from existing Clients, to complete sales to potential future Clients, to expand our Client and Member bases, to develop new products and services and to expand internationally. We can provide no assurances that we will be successful in executing on these growth strategies or that, even if our key metrics would indicate future growth, we will continue to grow our revenue or to generate net income. Our ability to execute on our existing sales pipeline, create additional sales pipelines, and expand our Client base depends on, among other things, the attractiveness of our services relative to those offered by our competitors, our ability to demonstrate the value of our existing and future services, and our ability to attract and retain a sufficient number of qualified sales and marketing leadership and support personnel. In addition, our existing Clients may be slower to adopt our services than we currently anticipate, which could adversely affect our results of operations and growth prospects.

We may become subject to medical liability claims, which could cause us to incur significant expenses and may require us to pay significant damages if not covered by insurance.

Our business entails the risk of medical liability claims against both our providers and us. Although we and Teladoc Physicians, P.A. carry insurance covering medical malpractice claims in amounts that we believe are appropriate in light of the risks attendant to our business, successful medical liability claims could result in substantial damage awards that exceed the limits of our and Teladoc Physicians, P.A.'s insurance coverage. Teladoc Physicians, P.A. carries professional liability insurance for itself and each of its healthcare professionals (our providers), and we separately carry a general insurance policy, which covers medical malpractice claims. In addition, professional liability insurance is expensive and insurance premiums may increase significantly in the future, particularly as we expand our services. As a result, adequate professional liability insurance may not be available to our providers or to us in the future at acceptable costs or at all.

Any claims made against us that are not fully covered by insurance could be costly to defend against, result in substantial damage awards against us and divert the attention of our management and our providers from our operations, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations. In addition, any claims may adversely affect our business or reputation.

Rapid technological change in our industry presents us with significant risks and challenges .

The telehealth market is characterized by rapid technological change, changing consumer requirements, short product lifecycles and evolving industry standards. Our success will depend on our ability to enhance our solution with

[Table of Contents](#)

next-generation technologies and to develop or to acquire and market new services to access new consumer populations. There is no guarantee that we will possess the resources, either financial or personnel, for the research, design and development of new applications or services, or that we will be able to utilize these resources successfully and avoid technological or market obsolescence. Further, there can be no assurance that technological advances by one or more of our competitors or future competitors will not result in our present or future applications and services becoming uncompetitive or obsolete.

A decline in the prevalence of employer-sponsored healthcare or the emergence of new technologies may render our telehealth solution obsolete or require us to expend significant resources in order to remain competitive.

The U.S. healthcare industry is massive, with a number of large market participants with conflicting agendas, is subject to significant government regulation and is currently undergoing significant change. Changes in our industry, for example, away from high-deductible health plans, or the emergence of new technologies as more competitors enter our market, could result in our telehealth solution being less desirable or relevant.

For example, we currently derive the majority of our revenue from sales to Clients that purchase healthcare for their employees (either via insurance or self-funded benefit plans). A large part of the demand for our solution depends on the need of these employers to manage the costs of healthcare services that they pay on behalf of their employees. Some experts have predicted that future healthcare reform will encourage employer-sponsored health insurance to become significantly less prevalent as employees migrate to obtaining their own insurance over the state-sponsored insurance marketplaces. Were this to occur, there is no guarantee that we would be able to compensate for the loss in revenue from employers by increasing sales of our solution to health insurance companies or to individuals or government agencies. In such a case, our results of operations would be adversely affected.

If healthcare benefits trends shift or entirely new technologies are developed that replace existing solutions, our existing or future solutions could be rendered obsolete and our business could be adversely affected. In addition, we may experience difficulties with software development, industry standards, design or marketing that could delay or prevent our development, introduction or implementation of new applications and enhancements.

If our new applications and services are not adopted by our Clients, or if we fail to innovate and develop new applications and services that are adopted by our Clients, our revenue and results of operations will be adversely affected.

To date, we have derived a substantial majority of our revenue from sales of our primary care telehealth and expert medical service, and our longer-term results of operations and continued growth will depend on our ability successfully to develop and market new applications and services that our Clients want and are willing to purchase. In addition, we have invested, and will continue to invest, significant resources in research and development to enhance our existing solution and introduce new high-quality applications and services. If existing Clients are not willing to make additional payments for such new applications, or if new Clients and Members do not value such new applications, it could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations. If we are unable to predict user preferences or if our industry changes, or if we are unable to modify our solution and services on a timely basis, we may lose Clients. Our results of operations would also suffer if our innovations are not responsive to the needs of our Clients, appropriately timed with market opportunity or effectively brought to market.

We rely on data center providers, Internet infrastructure, bandwidth providers, third-party computer hardware and software, other third parties and our own systems for providing services to our Clients and Members, and any failure or interruption in the services provided by these third parties or our own systems could expose us to litigation and negatively impact our relationships with Clients, adversely affecting our brand and our business.

We serve all of our Clients and Members from seven geographically dispersed data centers. While we control and have access to our servers, we do not control the operation of these facilities. The owners of our data center facilities have no obligation to renew their agreements with us on commercially reasonable terms, or at all. If we are unable to renew these agreements on commercially reasonable terms, or if one of our data center operators is acquired, we may be required to transfer our servers and other infrastructure to new data center facilities, and we may incur significant costs

[Table of Contents](#)

and possible service interruption in connection with doing so. Problems faced by our third-party data center locations with the telecommunications network providers with whom we or they contract or with the systems by which our telecommunications providers allocate capacity among their Clients, including us, could adversely affect the experience of our Clients and Members. Our third-party data center operators could decide to close their facilities without adequate notice. In addition, any financial difficulties, such as bankruptcy faced by our third-party data centers operators or any of the service providers with whom we or they contract may have negative effects on our business, the nature and extent of which are difficult to predict.

Additionally, if our data centers are unable to keep up with our growing needs for capacity, this could have an adverse effect on our business. For example, a rapid expansion of our business could affect the service levels at our data centers or cause such data centers and systems to fail. Any changes in third-party service levels at our data centers or any disruptions or other performance problems with our solution could adversely affect our reputation and may damage our Clients and Members' stored files or result in lengthy interruptions in our services. Interruptions in our services may reduce our revenue, cause us to issue refunds to Clients for prepaid and unused subscriptions, subject us to potential liability or adversely affect client renewal rates.

In addition, our ability to deliver our Internet-based services depends on the development and maintenance of the infrastructure of the Internet by third parties. This includes maintenance of a reliable network backbone with the necessary speed, data capacity, bandwidth capacity and security. Our services are designed to operate without interruption in accordance with our service level commitments. However, we have experienced and expect that we may experience future interruptions and delays in services and availability from time to time. In the event of a catastrophic event with respect to one or more of our systems, we may experience an extended period of system unavailability, which could negatively impact our relationship with Clients and Members. To operate without interruption, both we and our service providers must guard against:

- damage from fire, power loss, natural disasters and other force majeure events outside our control;
- communications failures;
- software and hardware errors, failures and crashes;
- security breaches, computer viruses, hacking, denial-of-service attacks and similar disruptive problems; and
- other potential interruptions.

We also rely on computer hardware purchased or leased and software licensed from third parties in order to offer our services, including software from Dell Computer, Microsoft, Apple and Redhat Corporation, and routers and network equipment from Cisco and Hewlett-Packard Company. These licenses are generally commercially available on varying terms. However, it is possible that this hardware and software may not continue to be available on commercially reasonable terms, or at all. Any loss of the right to use any of this hardware or software could result in delays in the provisioning of our services until equivalent technology is either developed by us, or, if available, is identified, obtained and integrated.

We exercise limited control over third-party vendors, which increases our vulnerability to problems with technology and information services they provide. Interruptions in our network access and services may in connection with third-party technology and information services reduce our revenue, cause us to issue refunds to Clients for prepaid and unused subscription services, subject us to potential liability or adversely affect client renewal rates. Although we maintain a security and privacy damages insurance policy, the coverage under our policies may not be adequate to compensate us for all losses that may occur related to the services provided by our third-party vendors. In addition, we may not be able to continue to obtain adequate insurance coverage at an acceptable cost, if at all.

[Table of Contents](#)

If our security measures fail or are breached and unauthorized access to a client's data is obtained, our services may be perceived as insecure, we may incur significant liabilities, our reputation may be harmed, and we could lose sales and Clients.

Our services involve the storage and transmission of Clients' and our Members' proprietary information, sensitive or confidential data, including valuable intellectual property and personal information of employees, Clients, Members and others, as well as the protected health information, or PHI, of our Members. Because of the extreme sensitivity of the information we store and transmit, the security features of our computer, network, and communications systems infrastructure are critical to the success of our business. A breach or failure of our security measures could result from a variety of circumstances and events, including third-party action, employee negligence or error, malfeasance, computer viruses, cyber-attacks by computer hackers, failures during the process of upgrading or replacing software and databases, power outages, hardware failures, telecommunication failures, user errors, or catastrophic events. Information security risks have generally increased in recent years because of the proliferation of new technologies and the increased sophistication and activities of perpetrators of cyber-attacks. As cyber threats continue to evolve, we may be required to expend additional resources to further enhance our information security measures and/or to investigate and remediate any information security vulnerabilities. If our security measures fail or are breached, it could result in unauthorized persons accessing sensitive client or member data (including PHI), a loss of or damage to our data, an inability to access data sources, or process data or provide our services to our Clients. Such failures or breaches of our security measures, or our inability to effectively resolve such failures or breaches in a timely manner, could severely damage our reputation, adversely affect Client, Member or investor confidence in us, and reduce the demand for our services from existing and potential Clients. In addition, we could face litigation, damages for contract breach, monetary penalties, or regulatory actions for violation of applicable laws or regulations, and incur significant costs for remedial measures to prevent future occurrences and mitigate past violations. Although we maintain insurance covering certain security and privacy damages and claim expenses, we may not carry insurance or maintain coverage sufficient to compensate for all liability and in any event, insurance coverage would not address the reputational damage that could result from a security incident.

We may experience cyber-security and other breach incidents that remain undetected for an extended period. Because techniques used to obtain unauthorized access or to sabotage systems change frequently and generally are not recognized until launched, we may be unable to anticipate these techniques or to implement adequate preventive measures. If an actual or perceived breach of our security occurs, or if we are unable to effectively resolve such breaches in a timely manner, the market perception of the effectiveness of our security measures could be harmed and we could lose sales, Clients and Members, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, operations, and financial results.

We could incur substantial costs as a result of any claim of infringement of another party's intellectual property rights.

In recent years, there has been significant litigation in the United States involving patents and other intellectual property rights. Companies in the Internet and technology industries are increasingly bringing and becoming subject to suits alleging infringement of proprietary rights, particularly patent rights, and our competitors and other third parties may hold patents or have pending patent applications, which could be related to our business. These risks have been amplified by the increase in third parties, which we refer to as non-practicing entities, whose sole primary business is to assert such claims. Regardless of the merits of any other intellectual property litigation, we may be required to expend significant management time and financial resources on the defense of such claims, and any adverse outcome of any such claim or the above referenced review could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition or results of operations. We expect that we may receive in the future notices that claim we or our Clients using our solution have misappropriated or misused other parties' intellectual property rights, particularly as the number of competitors in our market grows and the functionality of applications amongst competitors overlaps. Our existing or any future litigation, whether or not successful, could be extremely costly to defend, divert our management's time, attention and resources, damage our reputation and brand and substantially harm our business.

In addition, in most instances, we have agreed to indemnify our Clients against certain third-party claims, which may include claims that our solution infringes the intellectual property rights of such third parties. Our business could be adversely affected by any significant disputes between us and our Clients as to the applicability or scope of our

[Table of Contents](#)

indemnification obligations to them. The results of any intellectual property litigation to which we may become a party, or for which we are required to provide indemnification, may require us to do one or more of the following:

- cease offering or using technologies that incorporate the challenged intellectual property;
- make substantial payments for legal fees, settlement payments or other costs or damages;
- obtain a license, which may not be available on reasonable terms, to sell or use the relevant technology; or
- redesign technology to avoid infringement.

If we are required to make substantial payments or undertake any of the other actions noted above as a result of any intellectual property infringement claims against us or any obligation to indemnify our Clients for such claims, such payments or costs could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

We could experience losses or liability not covered by insurance.

Our business exposes us to risks that are inherent in the provision of telehealth and remote, virtual healthcare. If Clients or individuals assert liability claims against us, any ensuing litigation, regardless of outcome, could result in a substantial cost to us, divert management's attention from operations, and decrease market acceptance of our solution. We attempt to limit our liability to Clients by contract; however, the limitations of liability set forth in the contracts may not be enforceable or may not otherwise protect us from liability for damages. Additionally, we may be subject to claims that are not explicitly covered by contract. We also maintain general liability coverage; however, this coverage may not continue to be available on acceptable terms, may not be available in sufficient amounts to cover one or more large claims against us, and may include larger self-insured retentions or exclusions for certain products. In addition, the insurer might disclaim coverage as to any future claim. A successful claim not fully covered by our insurance could have a material adverse impact on our liquidity, financial condition, and results of operations.

If our arrangements with our providers or our Clients are found to violate state laws prohibiting the corporate practice of medicine or fee splitting, our business, financial condition and our ability to operate in those states could be adversely impacted.

The laws of many states, including states in which our Clients are located, prohibit us from exercising control over the medical judgments or decisions of physicians and from engaging in certain financial arrangements, such as splitting professional fees with physicians. These laws and their interpretations vary from state to state and are enforced by state courts and regulatory authorities, each with broad discretion. We enter into agreements with a professional association, Teladoc Physicians, P.A., which enters into contracts with our providers pursuant to which they render professional medical services. In addition, we enter into contracts with our Clients to deliver professional services in exchange for fees. These contracts include management services agreements with our affiliated physician organizations pursuant to which the physician organizations reserve exclusive control and responsibility for all aspects of the practice of medicine and the delivery of medical services. Although we seek to substantially comply with applicable state prohibitions on the corporate practice of medicine and fee splitting, state officials who administer these laws or other third parties may successfully challenge our existing organization and contractual arrangements. If such a claim were successful, we could be subject to civil and criminal penalties and could be required to restructure or terminate the applicable contractual arrangements. A determination that these arrangements violate state statutes, or our inability to successfully restructure our relationships with our providers to comply with these statutes, could eliminate Clients located in certain states from the market for our services, which would have a materially adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

If our providers or experts are characterized as employees, we would be subject to employment and withholding liabilities.

We structure our relationships with our providers and experts in a manner that we believe results in an independent contractor relationship, not an employee relationship. An independent contractor is generally distinguished

[Table of Contents](#)

from an employee by his or her degree of autonomy and independence in providing services. A high degree of autonomy and independence is generally indicative of a contractor relationship, while a high degree of control is generally indicative of an employment relationship. Although we believe that our providers and experts are properly characterized as independent contractors, tax or other regulatory authorities may in the future challenge our characterization of these relationships. If such regulatory authorities or state, federal or foreign courts were to determine that our providers or experts are employees, and not independent contractors, we would be required to withhold income taxes, to withhold and pay social security, Medicare and similar taxes and to pay unemployment and other related payroll taxes. We would also be liable for unpaid past taxes and subject to penalties. As a result, any determination that our providers or experts are our employees could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Any future litigation against us could be costly and time-consuming to defend.

We may become subject, from time to time, to legal proceedings and claims that arise in the ordinary course of business such as claims brought by our Clients in connection with commercial disputes or employment claims made by our current or former associates. Litigation may result in substantial costs and may divert management's attention and resources, which may substantially harm our business, financial condition and results of operations. Insurance may not cover such claims, may not provide sufficient payments to cover all of the costs to resolve one or more such claims and may not continue to be available on terms acceptable to us. A claim brought against us that is uninsured or underinsured could result in unanticipated costs, thereby reducing our revenue and leading analysts or potential investors to reduce their expectations of our performance, which could reduce the market price of our stock.

Certain U.S. state tax authorities may assert that we have a state nexus and seek to impose state and local income taxes which could adversely affect our results of operations.

We are currently licensed to operate in all fifty states and file state income tax returns in 39 states. There is a risk that certain state tax authorities where we do not currently file a state income tax return could assert that we are liable for state and local income taxes based upon income or gross receipts allocable to such states. States are becoming increasingly aggressive in asserting a nexus for state income tax purposes. We could be subject to state and local taxation, including penalties and interest attributable to prior periods, if a state tax authority successfully asserts that our activities give rise to a nexus. Such tax assessments, penalties and interest may adversely affect our results of operations.

Our ability to use our net operating losses to offset future taxable income may be subject to certain limitations.

In general, under Section 382 of the U.S. Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, or the Code, a corporation that undergoes an "ownership change" is subject to limitations on its ability to utilize its pre-change net operating losses, or NOLs, to offset future taxable income. A Section 382 "ownership change" generally occurs if one or more stockholders or groups of stockholders who own at least 5% of our stock increase their ownership by more than 50 percentage points over their lowest ownership percentage within a rolling three-year period. Similar rules may apply under state tax laws. As of December 31, 2018, we have approximately \$540.8 million of federal net operating loss carryforwards and \$252.4 million of state net operating loss carryforwards, and \$27.3 million of foreign net operating loss carryforwards. The federal net operating loss carryforwards created in the year ended December 31, 2018 of \$129.4 million carry forward indefinitely, while the remaining federal net operating loss carryforwards of \$411.4 million begin to expire in 2020. The state net operating loss carryforwards begin to expire in 2019, and the foreign net operating loss carryforwards begin to expire in 2021. As of December 31, 2018, the Company has approximately \$7.1 million of foreign tax credits, which begin to expire in 2022. Our ability to utilize NOLs may be currently subject to limitations due to prior ownership changes. In addition, future changes in our stock ownership, some of which are outside of our control, could result in an ownership change under Section 382 of the Code, further limiting our ability to utilize NOLs arising prior to such ownership change in the future. There is also a risk that due to regulatory changes, such as suspensions on the use of NOLs, or other unforeseen reasons, our existing NOLs could expire or otherwise be unavailable to offset future income tax liabilities. We have recorded a full valuation allowance against the deferred tax assets attributable to our NOLs.

Our proprietary software may not operate properly, which could damage our reputation, give rise to claims against us or divert application of our resources from other purposes, any of which could harm our business, financial condition and results of operations.

The Teladoc Health proprietary application platform provides our Members and providers with the ability to, among other things, register for our services; complete, view and edit medical history; request a visit (either scheduled or on demand); conduct a visit (via video or phone); and initiate an expert medical service. Proprietary software development is time-consuming, expensive and complex, and may involve unforeseen difficulties. We may encounter technical obstacles, and it is possible that we may discover additional problems that prevent our proprietary applications from operating properly. We are currently implementing software with respect to a number of new applications and services. If our solution does not function reliably or fails to achieve client expectations in terms of performance, Clients could assert liability claims against us or attempt to cancel their contracts with us. This could damage our reputation and impair our ability to attract or maintain Clients.

Moreover, data services are complex and those we offer have in the past contained, and may in the future develop or contain, undetected defects or errors. Material performance problems, defects or errors in our existing or new software and applications and services may arise in the future and may result from interface of our solution with systems and data that we did not develop and the function of which is outside of our control or undetected in our testing. These defects and errors, and any failure by us to identify and address them, could result in loss of revenue or market share, diversion of development resources, harm to our reputation and increased service and maintenance costs. Defects or errors may discourage existing or potential Clients from purchasing our solution from us. Correction of defects or errors could prove to be impossible or impracticable. The costs incurred in correcting any defects or errors may be substantial and could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

In order to support the growth of our business, we may need to incur additional indebtedness under our current credit facility or seek capital through new equity or debt financings, which sources of additional capital may not be available to us on acceptable terms or at all.

Our operations have consumed substantial amounts of cash since inception and we intend to continue to make significant investments to support our business growth, respond to business challenges or opportunities, develop new applications and services, enhance our existing solution and services, enhance our operating infrastructure and potentially acquire complementary businesses and technologies. For the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016, our net cash used in operating activities was \$4.9 million, \$34.4 million and \$51.9 million respectively. As of December 31, 2018, we had \$424.0 million of cash and cash equivalents and \$54.5 million of short-term investments, which are held for working capital purposes. As of December 31, 2018, we had outstanding \$287.5 million of 1.375% convertible senior notes due 2025 (the “2025 Notes”), \$275 million of 3% convertible senior notes due 2022 (the “2022 Notes” and, together with the 2025 Notes, the “Notes”) and the ability to borrow up to an additional \$10.0 million under our revolving credit facility.

The Notes are senior unsecured obligations of ours and generally rank equally in right of payment to all of our other unsecured indebtedness. Under certain conditions, we may redeem any portion of the 2022 Notes for cash on or after May 22, 2020 and we may redeem any portion of the 2025 Notes for cash on or after May 22, 2022 at a redemption price equal to the principal amount of the Notes to be redeemed, plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any. Under certain circumstances, including following a notice of redemption, holders of the Notes may convert all or a portion of their Notes into shares of our common stock. We may settle conversions of Notes through payment or delivery, as the case may be, of cash, shares of our common stock or a combination of cash and shares of our common stock. The amount of cash paid, or number of shares delivered in connection with any conversion may be material, and could result in a significant depletion in the cash available to fund our operations or significant dilution to our stockholders.

Borrowings under our credit facility are secured by substantially all of our properties, rights and assets. Additionally, the credit agreement governing our credit facility contains certain customary restrictive covenants that limit our ability to incur additional indebtedness and liens, merge with other companies or consummate certain changes of control, acquire other companies, engage in new lines of business, make certain investments, pay dividends and transfer or dispose of assets, as well as a financial covenant that requires us to maintain a specified level of recurring revenue

[Table of Contents](#)

growth and liquidity. These covenants could limit our ability to seek capital through the incurrence of new indebtedness or, if we are unable to meet our recurring revenue growth or liquidity obligations, require us to repay any outstanding amounts with sources of capital we may otherwise use to fund our business, operations and strategy.

Our future capital requirements may be significantly different from our current estimates and will depend on many factors, including our growth rate, subscription renewal activity, the timing and extent of spending to support development efforts, the expansion of sales and marketing activities, the introduction of new or enhanced services and the continuing market acceptance of telehealth. Accordingly, we may need to engage in equity or debt financings or collaborative arrangements to secure additional funds. If we raise additional funds through further issuances of equity or convertible debt securities, our existing stockholders could suffer significant dilution, and any new equity securities we issue could have rights, preferences and privileges superior to those of holders of our common stock. Any debt financing secured by us in the future could involve additional restrictive covenants relating to our capital-raising activities and other financial and operational matters, which may make it more difficult for us to obtain additional capital and to pursue business opportunities, including potential acquisitions. In addition, during times of economic instability, it has been difficult for many companies to obtain financing in the public markets or to obtain debt financing, and we may not be able to obtain additional financing on commercially reasonable terms, if at all. If we are unable to obtain adequate financing or financing on terms satisfactory to us, it could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Failure to adequately expand our direct sales force will impede our growth.

We believe that our future growth will depend on the continued development of our direct sales force and its ability to obtain new Clients and to manage our existing client base. Identifying and recruiting qualified personnel and training them requires significant time, expense and attention. It can take six months or longer before a new sales representative is fully trained and productive. Our business may be adversely affected if our efforts to expand and train our direct sales force do not generate a corresponding increase in revenue. In particular, if we are unable to hire and develop sufficient numbers of productive direct sales personnel or if new direct sales personnel are unable to achieve desired productivity levels in a reasonable period of time, sales of our services will suffer, and our growth will be impeded.

We may be unable to successfully execute on our growth initiatives, business strategies or operating plans.

We are continually executing a number of growth initiatives, strategies and operating plans designed to enhance our business. For example, we recently entered into new specialist healthcare professional markets as well as into business-to-consumer markets. The anticipated benefits from these efforts are based on several assumptions that may prove to be inaccurate. Moreover, we may not be able to successfully complete these growth initiatives, strategies and operating plans and realize all of the benefits, including growth targets and cost savings, that we expect to achieve, or it may be more costly to do so than we anticipate. A variety of risks could cause us not to realize some or all of the expected benefits. These risks include, among others, delays in the anticipated timing of activities related to such growth initiatives, strategies and operating plans, increased difficulty and cost in implementing these efforts, including difficulties in complying with new regulatory requirements and the incurrence of other unexpected costs associated with operating the business. Moreover, our continued implementation of these programs may disrupt our operations and performance. As a result, we cannot assure you that we will realize these benefits. If, for any reason, the benefits we realize are less than our estimates or the implementation of these growth initiatives, strategies and operating plans adversely affect our operations or cost more or take longer to effectuate than we expect, or if our assumptions prove inaccurate, our business, financial condition and results of operations may be materially adversely affected.

Our use and disclosure of personally identifiable information, including health information, is subject to federal and state privacy and security regulations, and our failure to comply with those regulations or to adequately secure the information we hold could result in significant liability or reputational harm and, in turn, a material adverse effect on our client base, Membership base and revenue.

Numerous state and federal laws and regulations govern the collection, dissemination, use, privacy, confidentiality, security, availability and integrity of PII, including protected health information. These laws and

[Table of Contents](#)

regulations include HIPAA. HIPAA establishes a set of basic national privacy and security standards for the protection of PHI, by health plans, healthcare clearinghouses and certain healthcare providers, referred to as covered entities, and the business associates with whom such covered entities contract for services, which includes us.

HIPAA requires healthcare providers like us to develop and maintain policies and procedures with respect to PHI that is used or disclosed, including the adoption of administrative, physical and technical safeguards to protect such information. HIPAA also implemented the use of standard transaction code sets and standard identifiers that covered entities must use when submitting or receiving certain electronic healthcare transactions, including activities associated with the billing and collection of healthcare claims.

HIPAA imposes mandatory penalties for certain violations. Penalties for violations of HIPAA and its implementing regulations start at \$114 per violation and are not to exceed \$57,051 per violation, subject to a cap of \$1.7 million for violations of the same standard in a single calendar year. However, a single breach incident can result in violations of multiple standards. HIPAA also authorizes state attorneys general to file suit on behalf of their residents. Courts will be able to award damages, costs and attorneys' fees related to violations of HIPAA in such cases. While HIPAA does not create a private right of action allowing individuals to sue us in civil court for violations of HIPAA, its standards have been used as the basis for duty of care in state civil suits such as those for negligence or recklessness in the misuse or breach of PHI.

In addition, HIPAA mandates that the Secretary of Health and Human Services, or HHS conduct periodic compliance audits of HIPAA covered entities or business associates for compliance with the HIPAA Privacy and Security Standards. It also tasks HHS with establishing a methodology whereby harmed individuals who were the victims of breaches of unsecured PHI may receive a percentage of the Civil Monetary Penalty fine paid by the violator.

HIPAA further requires that patients be notified of any unauthorized acquisition, access, use or disclosure of their unsecured PHI that compromises the privacy or security of such information, with certain exceptions related to unintentional or inadvertent use or disclosure by employees or authorized individuals. HIPAA specifies that such notifications must be made "without unreasonable delay and in no case later than 60 calendar days after discovery of the breach." If a breach affects 500 patients or more, it must be reported to HHS without unreasonable delay, and HHS will post the name of the breaching entity on its public web site. Breaches affecting 500 patients or more in the same state or jurisdiction must also be reported to the local media. If a breach involves fewer than 500 people, the covered entity must record it in a log and notify HHS at least annually.

Numerous other federal and state laws protect the confidentiality, privacy, availability, integrity and security of personally identifiable information, or PII, including PHI. These laws in many cases are more restrictive than, and may not be preempted by, the HIPAA rules and may be subject to varying interpretations by courts and government agencies, creating complex compliance issues for us and our Clients and potentially exposing us to additional expense, adverse publicity and liability.

New health information standards, whether implemented pursuant to HIPAA, congressional action or otherwise, could have a significant effect on the manner in which we must handle healthcare related data, and the cost of complying with standards could be significant. If we do not comply with existing or new laws and regulations related to PHI, we could be subject to criminal or civil sanctions.

Because of the extreme sensitivity of the PII we store and transmit, the security features of our technology platform are very important. If our security measures, some of which are managed by third parties, are breached or fail, unauthorized persons may be able to obtain access to sensitive client and member data, including HIPAA-regulated PHI. As a result, our reputation could be severely damaged, adversely affecting client and member confidence. Members may curtail their use of or stop using our services or our client base could decrease, which would cause our business to suffer. In addition, we could face litigation, damages for contract breach, penalties and regulatory actions for violation of HIPAA and other applicable laws or regulations and significant costs for remediation, notification to individuals and for measures to prevent future occurrences. Any potential security breach could also result in increased costs associated with liability for stolen assets or information, repairing system damage that may have been caused by such breaches, incentives offered to Clients or other business partners in an effort to maintain our business relationships after a breach

[Table of Contents](#)

and implementing measures to prevent future occurrences, including organizational changes, deploying additional personnel and protection technologies, training employees and engaging third-party experts and consultants. While we maintain insurance covering certain security and privacy damages and claim expenses, we may not carry insurance or maintain coverage sufficient to compensate for all liability and in any event, insurance coverage would not address the reputational damage that could result from a security incident.

We outsource important aspects of the storage and transmission of client and member information, and thus rely on third parties to manage functions that have material cyber-security risks. We attempt to address these risks by requiring outsourcing subcontractors who handle client and member information to sign business associate agreements contractually requiring those subcontractors to adequately safeguard personal health data to the same extent that applies to us and in some cases by requiring such outsourcing subcontractors to undergo third-party security examinations. In addition, we periodically hire third-party security experts to assess and test our security posture. However, we cannot assure you that these contractual measures and other safeguards will adequately protect us from the risks associated with the storage and transmission of Client and Members' proprietary and protected health information.

We also publish statements to our Members that describe how we handle and protect personal information. If federal or state regulatory authorities or private litigants consider any portion of these statements to be untrue, we may be subject to claims of deceptive practices, which could lead to significant liabilities and consequences, including, without limitation, costs of responding to investigations, defending against litigation, settling claims and complying with regulatory or court orders.

We also send short message service, or SMS text messages to potential end users who are eligible to use our service through certain customers and partners. While we obtain consent from or on behalf of these individuals to send text messages, federal or state regulatory authorities or private litigants may claim that the notices and disclosures we provide, form of consents we obtain or our SMS texting practices, are not adequate. These SMS texting campaigns are potential sources of risk for class action lawsuits and liability for our company. Numerous class-action suits under federal and state laws have been filed in the past year against companies who conduct SMS texting programs, with many resulting in multi-million-dollar settlements to the plaintiffs. Any future such litigation against us could be costly and time-consuming to defend.

Our quarterly results may fluctuate significantly, which could adversely impact the value of our common stock.

Our quarterly results of operations, including our revenue, gross profit, net loss and cash flows, has varied and may vary significantly in the future, and period-to-period comparisons of our results of operations may not be meaningful. Accordingly, our quarterly results should not be relied upon as an indication of future performance. Our quarterly financial results may fluctuate as a result of a variety of factors, many of which are outside of our control, including, without limitation, the following:

- the addition or loss of large Clients, including through acquisitions or consolidations of such Clients;
- seasonal and other variations in the timing of the sales of our services, as a significantly higher proportion of our Clients enter into new subscription contracts with us or renew their existing contracts in the third and fourth quarters of the year compared to the first and second quarters;
- seasonal and other variations in the timing of the sales of our services, as a significantly higher proportion of our Members use our services during peak cold and flu season months;
- the timing of recognition of revenue, including possible delays in the recognition of revenue due to sometimes unpredictable implementation timelines;
- the amount and timing of operating expenses related to the maintenance and expansion of our business, operations and infrastructure;

[Table of Contents](#)

- our ability to effectively manage the size and composition of our proprietary network of healthcare professionals relative to the level of demand for services from our Members;
- the timing and success of introductions of new applications and services by us or our competitors or any other change in the competitive dynamics of our industry, including consolidation among competitors, Clients or strategic partners;
- Client renewal rates and the timing and terms of Client renewals;
- the mix of applications and services sold during a period; and
- the timing of expenses related to the development or acquisition of technologies or businesses and potential future charges for impairment of goodwill from acquired companies.

We are particularly subject to fluctuations in our quarterly results of operations because the costs associated with entering into client contracts are generally incurred up front, while we generally recognize revenue over the term of the contract. Further, most of our revenue in any given quarter is derived from contracts entered into with our Clients during previous quarters. Consequently, a decline in new or renewed contracts in any one quarter may not be fully reflected in our revenue for that quarter. Such declines, however, would negatively affect our revenue in future periods and the effect of significant downturns in sales of and market demand for our solution, and potential changes in our rate of renewals or renewal terms, may not be fully reflected in our results of operations until future periods. Our subscription model also makes it difficult for us to rapidly increase our total revenue through additional sales in any period, with the exception of the first quarter during peak benefits enrollment, as revenue from new Clients must be recognized over the applicable term of the contract. Accordingly, the effect of changes in the industry impacting our business or changes we experience in our new sales may not be reflected in our short-term results of operations. Any fluctuation in our quarterly results may not accurately reflect the underlying performance of our business and could cause a decline in the trading price of our common stock.

If we fail to manage our growth effectively, our expenses could increase more than expected, our revenue may not increase and we may be unable to implement our business strategy.

We have experienced significant growth in recent periods, which puts strain on our business, operations and employees. For example, we grew from 1,231 employees at December 31, 2017 to 2,242 employees at December 31, 2018. We have also increased our client and Membership bases significantly over the past two years. We anticipate that our operations will continue to rapidly expand. To manage our current and anticipated future growth effectively, we must continue to maintain and enhance our IT infrastructure, financial and accounting systems and controls. We must also attract, train and retain a significant number of qualified sales and marketing personnel, customer support personnel, professional services personnel, software engineers, technical personnel and management personnel, and the availability of such personnel, in particular software engineers, may be constrained.

A key aspect to managing our growth is our ability to scale our capabilities to implement our solution satisfactorily with respect to both large and demanding Clients, who currently constitute the substantial majority of our client base, as well as smaller Clients who are becoming an increasingly larger portion of our client base. Large Clients often require specific features or functions unique to their Membership base, which, at a time of significant growth or during periods of high demand, may strain our implementation capacity and hinder our ability to successfully implement our solution to our Clients in a timely manner. We may also need to make further investments in our technology and automate portions of our solution or services to decrease our costs. If we are unable to address the needs of our Clients or Members, or our Clients or Members are unsatisfied with the quality of our solution or services, they may not renew their contracts, seek to cancel or terminate their relationship with us or renew on less favorable terms, any of which could cause our annual net dollar retention rate to decrease.

Failure to effectively manage our growth could also lead us to over-invest or under-invest in development and operations, result in weaknesses in our infrastructure, systems or controls, give rise to operational mistakes, financial losses, loss of productivity or business opportunities and result in loss of employees and reduced productivity of

[Table of Contents](#)

remaining employees. Our growth is expected to require significant capital expenditures and may divert financial resources from other projects such as the development of new applications and services. If our management is unable to effectively manage our growth, our expenses may increase more than expected, our revenue may not increase or may grow more slowly than expected and we may be unable to implement our business strategy. The quality of our services may also suffer, which could negatively affect our reputation and harm our ability to attract and retain Clients.

We incur significant upfront costs in our client relationships, and if we are unable to maintain and grow these client relationships over time, we are likely to fail to recover these costs, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

We derive most of our revenue from subscription access fees. Accordingly, our business model depends heavily on achieving economies of scale because our initial upfront investment is costly and the associated revenue is recognized on a ratable basis. We devote significant resources to establish relationships with our Clients and implement our solution and related services. This is particularly so in the case of large enterprises that, to date, have comprised a substantial majority of our client base and revenue and often request or require specific features or functions unique to their particular business processes. Accordingly, our results of operations will depend in substantial part on our ability to deliver a successful experience for both Clients and Members and persuade our Clients to maintain and grow their relationship with us over time. Additionally, as our business is growing significantly, our client acquisition costs could outpace our build-up of recurring revenue, and we may be unable to reduce our total operating costs through economies of scale such that we are unable to achieve profitability. If we fail to achieve appropriate economies of scale or if we fail to manage or anticipate the evolution and in future periods, demand, of the subscription access fee model, our business, financial condition and results of operations could be materially adversely affected.

If our existing Clients do not continue or renew their contracts with us, renew at lower fee levels or decline to purchase additional applications and services from us, it could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

We expect to derive a significant portion of our revenue from renewal of existing client contracts and sales of additional applications and services to existing Clients. As part of our growth strategy, for instance, we have recently focused on expanding our services amongst current Clients. As a result, selling additional applications and services are critical to our future business, revenue growth and results of operations.

Factors that may affect our ability to sell additional applications and services include, but are not limited to, the following:

- the price, performance and functionality of our solution;
- the availability, price, performance and functionality of competing solutions;
- our ability to develop and sell complementary applications and services;
- the stability, performance and security of our hosting infrastructure and hosting services;
- changes in healthcare laws, regulations or trends; and
- the business environment of our Clients and, in particular, headcount reductions by our Clients.

We enter into subscription access contracts with our Clients. These contracts generally have stated initial terms of one year. Most of our Clients have no obligation to renew their subscriptions for our solution after the initial term expires. In addition, our Clients may negotiate terms less advantageous to us upon renewal, which may reduce our revenue from these Clients. Our future results of operations also depend, in part, on our ability to expand into new clinical specialties and across care settings and use cases. If our Clients fail to renew their contracts, renew their contracts upon less favorable terms or at lower fee levels or fail to purchase new products and services from us, our revenue may decline, or our future revenue growth may be constrained.

In addition, after the initial contract year, a significant number of our client contracts allow Clients to terminate such agreements for convenience at certain times, typically with one to three months advance notice. We typically incur the expenses associated with integrating a client's data into our healthcare database and related training and support prior to recognizing meaningful revenue from such client. Subscription access revenue is not recognized until our products are implemented for launch, which is generally from one to three months from contract signing. If a client terminates its contract early and revenue and cash flows expected from a client are not realized in the time period expected or not realized at all, our business, financial condition and results of operations could be adversely affected.

Our sales and implementation cycle can be long and unpredictable and requires considerable time and expense, which may cause our results of operations to fluctuate.

The sales cycle for our solution from initial contact with a potential lead to contract execution and implementation, varies widely by client, ranging from a number of days to approximately 24 months. Some of our Clients undertake a significant and prolonged evaluation process, including to determine whether our services meet their unique healthcare needs, which frequently involves evaluation of not only our solution but also an evaluation of those of our competitors, which has in the past resulted in extended sales cycles. Our sales efforts involve educating our Clients about the use, technical capabilities and potential benefits of our solution. Moreover, our large enterprise Clients often begin to deploy our solution on a limited basis, but nevertheless demand extensive configuration, integration services and pricing concessions, which increase our upfront investment in the sales effort with no guarantee that these Clients will deploy our solution widely enough across their organization to justify our substantial upfront investment. It is possible that in the future we may experience even longer sales cycles, more complex client needs, higher upfront sales costs and less predictability in completing some of our sales as we continue to expand our direct sales force, expand into new territories and market additional applications and services. If our sales cycle lengthens or our substantial upfront sales and implementation investments do not result in sufficient sales to justify our investments, it could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

We operate in a competitive industry, and if we are not able to compete effectively, our business, financial condition and results of operations will be harmed.

While the telehealth market is in an early stage of development, it is competitive and we expect it to attract increased competition, which could make it difficult for us to succeed. We currently face competition in the telehealth industry for our solution from a range of companies, including specialized software and solution providers that offer similar solutions, often at substantially lower prices, and that are continuing to develop additional products and becoming more sophisticated and effective. These competitors include MDLive, Inc., American Well Corporation, and Grand Rounds, Inc. among other smaller industry participants. In addition, large, well-financed health plans have in some cases developed their own telehealth or expert medical service tools and may provide these solutions to their customers at discounted prices. Competition from specialized software and solution providers, health plans and other parties will result in continued pricing pressures, which is likely to lead to price declines in certain product segments, which could negatively impact our sales, profitability and market share.

Some of our competitors may have greater name recognition, longer operating histories and significantly greater resources than we do. Further, our current or potential competitors may be acquired by third parties with greater available resources. As a result, our competitors may be able to respond more quickly and effectively than we can to new or changing opportunities, technologies, standards or customer requirements and may have the ability to initiate or withstand substantial price competition. In addition, current and potential competitors have established, and may in the future establish, cooperative relationships with vendors of complementary products, technologies or services to increase the availability of their solutions in the marketplace. Accordingly, new competitors or alliances may emerge that have greater market share, a larger customer base, more widely adopted proprietary technologies, greater marketing expertise, greater financial resources and larger sales forces than we have, which could put us at a competitive disadvantage. Our competitors could also be better positioned to serve certain segments of the telehealth market, which could create additional price pressure. In light of these factors, even if our solution is more effective than those of our competitors, current or potential Clients may accept competitive solutions in lieu of purchasing our solution. If we are unable to

[Table of Contents](#)

successfully compete in the telehealth market, our business, financial condition and results of operations could be materially adversely affected.

If we cannot implement our solution for Clients or resolve any technical issues in a timely manner, we may lose Clients and our reputation may be harmed.

Our Clients utilize a variety of data formats, applications and infrastructure and our solution must support our Clients' data formats and integrate with complex enterprise applications and infrastructures. If our telehealth platform does not currently support a client's required data format or appropriately integrate with a client's applications and infrastructure, then we must configure our platform to do so, which increases our expenses. Additionally, we do not control our Clients' implementation schedules. As a result, if our Clients do not allocate the internal resources necessary to meet their implementation responsibilities or if we face unanticipated implementation difficulties, the implementation may be delayed. If the client implementation process is not executed successfully or if execution is delayed, we could incur significant costs, Clients could become dissatisfied and decide not to increase utilization of our solution or not to implement our solution beyond an initial period prior to their term commitment or, in some cases, revenue recognition could be delayed. In addition, competitors with more efficient operating models with lower implementation costs could jeopardize our client relationships.

Our Clients and Members depend on our support services to resolve any technical issues relating to our solution and services, and we may be unable to respond quickly enough to accommodate short-term increases in member demand for support services, particularly as we increase the size of our client and Membership bases. We also may be unable to modify the format of our support services to compete with changes in support services provided by competitors. It is difficult to predict member demand for technical support services, and if member demand increases significantly, we may be unable to provide satisfactory support services to our Members. Further, if we are unable to address Members' needs in a timely fashion or further develop and enhance our solution, or if a client or member is not satisfied with the quality of work performed by us or with the technical support services rendered, then we could incur additional costs to address the situation or be required to issue credits or refunds for amounts related to unused services, and our profitability may be impaired and Clients' dissatisfaction with our solution could damage our ability to expand the number of applications and services purchased by such Clients. These Clients may not renew their contracts, seek to terminate their relationship with us or renew on less favorable terms. Moreover, negative publicity related to our client relationships, regardless of its accuracy, may further damage our business by affecting our reputation or ability to compete for new business with current and prospective Clients. If any of these were to occur, our revenue may decline and our business, financial condition and results of operations could be adversely affected.

We depend on our senior management team, and the loss of one or more of our executive officers or key employees or an inability to attract and retain highly skilled employees could adversely affect our business.

Our success depends largely upon the continued services of our key executive officers. These executive officers are at-will employees and therefore they may terminate employment with us at any time with no advance notice. We also rely on our leadership team in the areas of research and development, marketing, services and general and administrative functions. From time to time, there may be changes in our executive management team resulting from the hiring or departure of executives, which could disrupt our business. The replacement of one or more of our executive officers or other key employees would likely involve significant time and costs and may significantly delay or prevent the achievement of our business objectives.

To continue to execute our growth strategy, we also must attract and retain highly skilled personnel. Competition is intense for qualified professionals. We may not be successful in continuing to attract and retain qualified personnel. We have from time to time in the past experienced, and we expect to continue to experience in the future, difficulty in hiring and retaining highly skilled personnel with appropriate qualifications. The pool of qualified personnel with experience working in the healthcare market is limited overall. In addition, many of the companies with which we compete for experienced personnel have greater resources than we have.

In addition, in making employment decisions, particularly in high-technology industries, job candidates often consider the value of the stock options or other equity-based awards they are to receive in connection with their

[Table of Contents](#)

employment. Volatility in the price of our stock may, therefore, adversely affect our ability to attract or retain highly skilled personnel. Further, the requirement to expense stock options and other equity-based compensation may discourage us from granting the size or type of stock option or equity awards that job candidates require to join our company. Failure to attract new personnel or failure to retain and motivate our current personnel, could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

We are dependent on our ability to recruit, retain and develop a very large and diverse workforce. We must evolve our culture in order to successfully grow our business.

Our products and services and our operations require a large number of employees. A significant number of employees have joined us in recent years as a result of our acquisitions and our entry into new businesses. Our success is dependent on our ability to evolve our culture, align our talent with our business needs, engage our employees and inspire our employees to be open to change, to innovate and to maintain member- and client-focus when delivering our services. Our business would be adversely affected if we fail to adequately plan for succession of our executives and senior management; or if we fail to effectively recruit, integrate, retain and develop key talent and/or align our talent with our business needs, in light of the current rapidly changing environment. While we have succession plans in place and we have employment arrangements with a limited number of key executives, these do not guarantee that the services of these or suitable successor executives will continue to be available to us. In addition, as we expand internationally, we face the challenge of recruiting, integrating, educating, managing, retaining and developing a more culturally diverse workforce.

If we fail to develop widespread brand awareness cost-effectively, our business may suffer.

We believe that developing and maintaining widespread awareness of our brand in a cost-effective manner is critical to achieving widespread adoption of our solution and attracting new Clients. Our brand promotion activities may not generate client awareness or increase revenue, and even if they do, any increase in revenue may not offset the expenses we incur in building our brand. If we fail to successfully promote and maintain our brand, or incur substantial expenses in doing so, we may fail to attract or retain Clients necessary to realize a sufficient return on our brand-building efforts or to achieve the widespread brand awareness that is critical for broad client adoption of our solution.

Our marketing efforts depend significantly on our ability to receive positive references from our existing Clients.

Our marketing efforts depend significantly on our ability to call upon our current Clients to provide positive references to new, potential Clients. Given our limited number of long-term Clients, the loss or dissatisfaction of any client could substantially harm our brand and reputation, inhibit widespread adoption of our solution and impair our ability to attract new Clients and maintain existing Clients. Any of these consequences could lower retention rate and have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Any failure to protect our intellectual property rights could impair our ability to protect our technology and our brand.

Our success depends in part on our ability to enforce our intellectual property and other proprietary rights. We rely upon a combination of trademark and trade secret laws, as well as license and access agreements and other contractual provisions, to protect our intellectual property and other proprietary rights. In addition, we attempt to protect our intellectual property and proprietary information by requiring our employees, consultants and certain of our contractors to execute confidentiality and assignment of inventions agreements. These laws, procedures and restrictions provide only limited protection and any of our intellectual property rights may be challenged, invalidated, circumvented, infringed or misappropriated. To the extent that our intellectual property and other proprietary rights are not adequately protected, third parties may gain access to our proprietary information, develop and market solutions similar to ours or use trademarks similar to ours, each of which could materially harm our business. Unauthorized parties may also attempt to copy or obtain and use our technology to develop applications with the same functionality as our solution, and policing unauthorized use of our technology and intellectual property rights is difficult and may not be effective. The failure to adequately protect our intellectual property and other proprietary rights could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

We may acquire other companies or technologies, which could divert our management's attention, result in dilution to our stockholders and otherwise disrupt our operations and we may have difficulty integrating any such acquisitions successfully or realizing the anticipated benefits therefrom, any of which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

We have in the past and may in the future seek to acquire or invest in businesses, applications and services or technologies that we believe could complement or expand our solution, enhance our technical capabilities or otherwise offer growth opportunities. The pursuit of potential acquisitions may divert the attention of management and cause us to incur various expenses in identifying, investigating and pursuing suitable acquisitions, whether or not they are consummated.

In addition, if we acquire additional businesses, we may not be able to integrate the acquired personnel, operations and technologies successfully, or effectively manage the combined business following the acquisition. We also may not achieve the anticipated benefits from the acquired business due to a number of factors, including, but not limited to:

- inability to integrate or benefit from acquired technologies or services in a profitable manner;
- unanticipated costs or liabilities associated with the acquisition;
- difficulty integrating the accounting systems, operations and personnel of the acquired business;
- difficulties and additional expenses associated with supporting legacy products and hosting infrastructure of the acquired business;
- difficulty converting the Clients of the acquired business onto our platform and contract terms, including disparities in the revenue, licensing, support or professional services model of the acquired company;
- diversion of management's attention from other business concerns;
- adverse effects to our existing business relationships with business partners and Clients as a result of the acquisition;
- the potential loss of key employees;
- use of resources that are needed in other parts of our business; and
- use of substantial portions of our available cash to consummate the acquisition.

In addition, a significant portion of the purchase price of companies we acquire may be allocated to acquired goodwill and other intangible assets, which must be assessed for impairment at least annually. In the future, if our acquisitions do not yield expected returns, we may be required to take charges to our results of operations based on this impairment assessment process, which could adversely affect our results of operations.

Acquisitions could also result in dilutive issuances of equity securities or the incurrence of debt, which could adversely affect our results of operations. In addition, if an acquired business fails to meet our expectations, our business, financial condition and results of operations may suffer.

Taxing authorities may successfully assert that we should have collected or in the future should collect sales and use or similar taxes for telehealth services which could adversely affect our results of operations.

We do not collect sales and use and similar taxes in any states for telehealth services based on our belief that our services are not subject to such taxes in any state. Sales and use and similar tax laws and rates vary greatly from state

[Table of Contents](#)

to state. Additionally, we do not collect value added tax or similar taxes in certain foreign jurisdictions based on our belief that our services are not subject to such taxes. Certain states or foreign jurisdictions in which we do not collect such taxes may assert that such taxes are applicable, which could result in tax assessments, penalties and interest with respect to past services, and we may be required to collect such taxes for services in the future. Such tax assessments, penalties and interest or future requirements may adversely affect our results of operations.

Economic uncertainties or downturns in the general economy or the industries in which our Clients operate could disproportionately affect the demand for our solution and negatively impact our results of operations.

General worldwide economic conditions have experienced significant downturns during the last ten years, and market volatility and uncertainty remain widespread, making it potentially very difficult for our Clients and us to accurately forecast and plan future business activities. During challenging economic times, our Clients may have difficulty gaining timely access to sufficient credit or obtaining credit on reasonable terms, which could impair their ability to make timely payments to us and adversely affect our revenue. If that were to occur, our financial results could be harmed. Further, challenging economic conditions may impair the ability of our Clients to pay for the applications and services they already have purchased from us and, as a result, our write-offs of accounts receivable could increase. We cannot predict the timing, strength or duration of any economic slowdown or recovery. If the condition of the general economy or markets in which we operate worsens, our business could be harmed.

The estimates of market opportunity and forecasts of market growth included in this Form 10-K may prove to be inaccurate, and even if the market in which we compete achieves the forecasted growth, our business could fail to grow at similar rates, if at all.

Market opportunity estimates and growth forecasts are subject to significant uncertainty and are based on assumptions and estimates that may not prove to be accurate. The estimates and forecasts in this Form 10-K relating to the size and expected growth of the telehealth market may prove to be inaccurate. Even if the market in which we compete meets our size estimates and forecasted growth, our business could fail to grow at similar rates, if at all.

Natural or man-made disasters and other similar events may significantly disrupt our business and negatively impact our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Our offices may be harmed or rendered inoperable by natural or man-made disasters, including earthquakes, power outages, fires, floods, nuclear disasters and acts of terrorism or other criminal activities, which may render it difficult or impossible for us to operate our business for some period of time. For example, our headquarters are located in the greater New York City area, a region with a history of terrorist attacks and hurricanes. Any disruptions in our operations related to the repair or replacement of our offices, could negatively impact our business and results of operations and harm our reputation. Although we maintain an insurance policy covering damage to property we rent, such insurance may not be sufficient to compensate for losses that may occur. Any such losses or damages could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations. In addition, our Clients' facilities may be harmed or rendered inoperable by such natural or man-made disasters, which may cause disruptions, difficulties or material adverse effects on our business.

Our marketing efforts for the direct-to-consumer behavioral health portion of our business may not be successful or may become more expensive, either of which could increase our costs and adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

Direct-to-consumer behavioral health represents a material portion of our overall business. We spend significant resources marketing this service. We rely on relationships for our direct-to-consumer behavioral health business with a wide variety of third parties, including Internet search providers such as Google, social networking platforms such as Facebook, Internet advertising networks, co-registration partners, retailers, distributors, television advertising agencies and direct marketers, to source new Members and to promote or distribute our services and products. In addition, in connection with the launch of new services or products for our direct-to-consumer behavioral health business, we may spend a significant amount of resources on marketing. If our marketing activities are inefficient or unsuccessful, if important third-party relationships or marketing strategies, such as Internet search engine marketing and search engine

[Table of Contents](#)

optimization, become more expensive or unavailable, or are suspended, modified or terminated, for any reason, if there is an increase in the proportion of consumers visiting our websites or purchasing our services by way of marketing channels with higher marketing costs as compared to channels that have lower or no associated marketing costs or if our marketing efforts do not result in our services being prominently ranked in Internet search listings, our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows could be materially and adversely impacted.

Provisions in our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws and under Delaware law could make an acquisition of our company, which may be beneficial to our stockholders, more difficult and may prevent attempts by our stockholders to replace or remove our current management.

Provisions in our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and our amended and restated bylaws may discourage, delay or prevent a merger, acquisition or other change in control of our company that stockholders may consider favorable, including transactions in which you might otherwise receive a premium for your shares. These provisions could also limit the price that investors might be willing to pay in the future for shares of our common stock, thereby depressing the market price of our common stock. In addition, because our board of directors is responsible for appointing the Members of our management team, these provisions may frustrate or prevent any attempts by our stockholders to replace or remove our current management by making it more difficult for stockholders to replace Members of our board of directors. Among other things, these provisions include those establishing:

- no cumulative voting in the election of directors, which limits the ability of minority stockholders to elect director candidates;
- the exclusive right of our board of directors to elect a director to fill a vacancy created by the expansion of our board of directors or the resignation, death or removal of a director, which prevents stockholders from filling vacancies on our board of directors;
- the ability of our board of directors to authorize the issuance of shares of preferred stock and to determine the terms of those shares, including preferences and voting rights, without stockholder approval, which could be used to significantly dilute the ownership of a hostile acquirer;
- the ability of our board of directors to alter our amended and restated bylaws without obtaining stockholder approval;
- a prohibition on stockholder action by written consent, which forces stockholder action to be taken at an annual or special meeting of our stockholders;
- the requirement that a special meeting of stockholders be called only by the chairman of our board of directors, the chief executive officer, the president or our board of directors, which may delay the ability of our stockholders to force consideration of a proposal or to take action, including the removal of directors; and
- advance notice procedures that stockholders must comply with in order to nominate candidates to our board of directors or to propose matters to be acted upon at a stockholders' meeting, which may discourage or deter a potential acquirer from conducting a solicitation of proxies to elect the acquirer's own slate of directors or otherwise attempting to obtain control of us.

Moreover, because we are incorporated in Delaware, we are governed by the provisions of Section 203 of the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware, or the DGCL, which prohibits a person who owns in excess of 15% of our outstanding voting stock from merging or combining with us for a period of three years after the date of the transaction in which the person acquired in excess of 15% of our outstanding voting stock, unless the merger or combination is approved in a prescribed manner.

[Table of Contents](#)

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation provides that the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware will be the exclusive forum for substantially all disputes between us and our stockholders, which could limit our stockholders' ability to obtain a favorable judicial forum for disputes with us or our directors, officers or employees.

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation provides that the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware is the exclusive forum for (1) any derivative action or proceeding brought on our behalf, (2) any action asserting a claim of breach of a fiduciary duty or other wrongdoing by any of our directors, officers, employees or agents to us or our stockholders, (3) any action asserting a claim arising pursuant to any provision of the DGCL or our amended and restated certificate of incorporation or amended and restated bylaws, (4) any action to interpret, apply, enforce or determine the validity of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation or amended and restated bylaws or (5) any action asserting a claim governed by the internal affairs doctrine. This choice of forum provision may limit a stockholder's ability to bring a claim in a judicial forum that it finds favorable for disputes with us or our directors, officers or other employees, which may discourage such lawsuits against us and our directors, officers and other employees. Alternatively, if a court were to find the choice of forum provision contained in our amended and restated certificate of incorporation to be inapplicable or unenforceable in an action, we may incur additional costs associated with resolving such action in other jurisdictions, which could have a material adverse effect our business, financial condition or results of operations.

Because we do not anticipate paying any cash dividends on our capital stock in the foreseeable future, capital appreciation will be your sole source of gain, if any.

We have never declared or paid cash dividends on our capital stock. We currently intend to retain all of our future earnings, if any, to finance the growth and development of our business. Any future debt agreements may preclude us from paying dividends. As a result, capital appreciation, if any, of our common stock will be your sole source of gain for the foreseeable future.

We could be subject to securities class action litigation.

In the past, securities class action litigation has often been brought against a company following a decline in the market price of its securities. If we face such litigation, it could result in substantial costs and a diversion of management's attention and resources, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition or results of operations.

Our board of directors may change our strategies, policies and procedures without stockholder approval and we may become more highly leveraged, which may increase our risk of default under our debt obligations.

Our investment, financing, leverage and dividend policies, and our policies with respect to all other activities, including growth, capitalization and operations, are determined exclusively by our board of directors, and may be amended or revised at any time by our board of directors without notice to or a vote of our stockholders. This could result in us conducting operational matters, making investments or pursuing different business or growth strategies than those contemplated in this Annual Report on Form 10-K. Further, our charter and bylaws do not limit the amount or percentage of indebtedness, funded or otherwise, that we may incur. Higher leverage also increases the risk of default on our obligations. In addition, a change in our investment policies, including the manner in which we allocate our resources across our portfolio or the types of assets in which we seek to invest, may increase our exposure to interest rate risk and liquidity risk. Changes to our policies with regards to the foregoing could materially adversely affect our financial condition, results of operations, and cash flow.

If securities or industry analysts do not publish research or reports about our business, if they adversely change their recommendations regarding our shares, or if our results of operations do not meet their expectations, the share price and trading volume of our common stock could decline.

The trading market for our common stock will be influenced by the research and reports that industry or securities analysts publish about us or our business. We do not have any control over these analysts. If one or more of these analysts cease coverage of our company or fail to publish reports on us regularly, we could lose visibility in the

[Table of Contents](#)

financial markets, which in turn could cause the share price or trading volume of our common stock to decline. Moreover, if one or more of the analysts who cover us, express views regarding us that may be perceived as negative or less favorable than previous views, downgrade our stock, or if our results of operations do not meet their expectations, the share price of our common stock could decline.

Item 1B. *Unresolved Staff Comments*

None.

Item 2. *Properties*

We believe that our company's offices and other facilities are, in general, in good operating condition and adequate for our current operations and that additional leased space in appropriate locations can be obtained on acceptable terms if needed.

We lease approximately 21,000 square feet of office space in Purchase, New York for our corporate headquarters and certain of our operations under a lease for which the term expires in August 2028. In 2016, we executed a lease for approximately 19,000 square feet of office space in Phoenix, Arizona for one of our provider network operations centers. The lease has a seven-year initial term and provides for a five-year extension. In 2015 we executed a lease for approximately 73,000 square feet of office space in Lewisville, Texas for our provider network operations center and administrative purposes. The lease has a ten-year initial term and provides for two five-year extensions. We lease approximately 50,000 square feet of office space in Quincy, Massachusetts primarily for another one of our provider network operations centers. The lease expires in August 2021. We also have a lease in Boston, Massachusetts for approximately 7,000 for administrative purposes that expires in March 2020. For our foreign operations, we have a lease in Barcelona, Spain for approximately 30,000 square feet that expires in August 2024 and Toronto, Canada for approximately 9,000 square feet that expires in December 2020. We also lease additional facilities elsewhere in the United States and other foreign locations. We believe that our facilities are adequate to meet our needs for the immediate future, and that, should it be needed, suitable additional space will be available to accommodate any such expansion of our operations.

Item 3. *Legal Proceedings*

We are subject to legal proceedings, claims and litigation arising in the ordinary course of our business. Descriptions of certain legal proceedings to which we are a party are contained in Note 19, "Legal Matters", to our audited consolidated financial statements included in Part II, of this Annual Report on Form 10-K and are incorporated by reference herein.

Item 4. *Mine Safety Disclosures*

Not applicable.

PART II

Item 5. *Market for Registrant’s Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities*

Market Information

We completed the initial public offering of our Common Stock in July 2015. Our Common Stock began trading on the New York Stock Exchange (“NYSE”) under the symbol “TDOC” on July 1, 2015.

The market price of our Common Stock has fluctuated in the past and is likely to fluctuate in the future. Changes in the market price of our Common Stock may result from, among other things:

- quarter-to-quarter variations in operating results;
- operating results being different from our previously announced guidance or from analysts’ estimates or opinions;
- changes in analysts’ or financial commentators’ earnings estimates, ratings or opinions;
- changes in financial guidance or other forward-looking information;
- new products, services or pricing policies introduced by us or our competitors;
- acquisitions by us or our competitors;
- developments in existing customer relationships;
- actual or perceived changes in our business strategy;
- developments in new or pending litigation and claims;
- sales of large amounts of our Common Stock;
- changes in general business or regulatory conditions affecting the healthcare, information technology or Internet industries;
- changes in litigation matters
- changes in general economic conditions; and
- fluctuations in the securities markets in general.

In addition, the market prices of our Common Stock and of the stock of other healthcare technology companies have experienced large fluctuations, sometimes quite rapidly. These fluctuations often may be unrelated to or disproportionate to operating performance.

Holders

On February 14, 2019, there were 107 shareholders of record of our Common Stock.

Dividends

We have never declared or paid any cash dividends on our Common Stock, and we do not anticipate paying cash dividends in the foreseeable future.

Purchase of Equity Securities

We did not purchase any of our registered equity securities during the period covered by this report.

Performance Graph

The following graph compares the cumulative total stockholder return on Teladoc Health Common Stock with the comparable cumulative return of the Russell 2000 composite index over the period of time covered in the graph. The graph assumes that \$100 was invested in Teladoc Health Common Stock and in each index on July 1, 2015, the date of our initial public offering. The stock price performance on the following graph is not necessarily indicative of future stock price performance.



*\$100 invested on 7/1/2015 in stock or index, which represents the date of our initial public offering.

Fiscal year ending December 31.

The comparisons in the graph above are provided in response to disclosure requirements of the SEC and are not intended to forecast or be indicative of future performance of our common stock.

Item 6. Selected Financial Data

The following selected consolidated financial data should be read in conjunction with “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations” and with the Consolidated Financial Statements and notes thereto, which are included elsewhere in this Annual Report. We acquired Best Doctors on July 14, 2017 and Advance Medical on May 31, 2018. The results of the acquisitions were integrated within our existing business on the respective acquisition dates.

	Year Ended December 31,				
	2018	2017	2016	2015	2014
Consolidated Statements of Operations Data (in thousands):					
Revenue	\$ 417,907	\$ 233,279	\$ 123,157	\$ 77,384	\$ 43,528
Cost of revenue	128,735	61,623	31,971	21,041	9,929
Gross profit	289,172	171,656	91,186	56,343	33,599
Operating expenses:					
Advertising and marketing	85,109	57,663	34,720	20,236	7,662
Sales	59,154	37,984	26,243	17,976	11,571
Technology and development	54,373	34,459	21,815	14,210	7,573
Legal	1,866	1,485	4,117	8,878	1,311
Regulatory	2,115	3,387	3,158	2,433	429
Acquisition and integration related costs	10,391	13,196	6,959	551	196
Gain on sale	(5,500)	—	—	—	—
General and administrative	116,916	79,781	48,568	42,981	17,687
Depreciation and amortization	35,602	19,095	8,270	4,863	2,320
Loss from operations	(70,854)	(75,394)	(62,664)	(55,785)	(15,150)
Amortization of warrants and loss on extinguishment of debt	—	14,122	8,454	—	—
Interest expense, net	26,112	17,491	2,588	2,199	1,499
Net loss before taxes	(96,966)	(107,007)	(73,706)	(57,984)	(16,649)
Income tax (benefit) provision	118	(225)	510	36	388
Net loss	\$ (97,084)	\$ (106,782)	\$ (74,216)	\$ (58,020)	\$ (17,037)
Net loss per share, basic and diluted	\$ (1.47)	\$ (1.93)	\$ (1.75)	\$ (2.91)	\$ (10.25)
Weighted-average shares used to compute basic and diluted net loss per share	65,844,908	55,427,460	42,330,908	19,917,348	1,962,845
As of December 31,					
	2018	2017	2016	2015	2014
Consolidated Balance Sheet Data (in thousands):					
Cash, cash equivalents and short-term investments	\$ 478,534	\$ 122,306	\$ 65,808	\$ 137,348	\$ 46,436
Working capital	470,296	115,909	61,644	133,592	44,175
Total assets	1,528,876	824,391	303,670	229,737	91,839
Stockholders' equity (deficit)	1,013,119	558,903	230,870	178,564	(67,535)

SPECIAL NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

Many statements made in this Form 10-K that are not statements of historical fact, including statements about our beliefs and expectations, are forward-looking statements and should be evaluated as such. Forward-looking statements include information concerning possible or assumed future results of operations, including descriptions of our business plan and strategies. These statements often include words such as “anticipates”, “believes”, “suggests”, “targets”, “projects”, “plans”, “expects”, “future”, “intends”, “estimates”, “predicts”, “potential”, “may”, “will”, “should”, “could”, “would”, “likely”, “foresee”, “forecast”, “continue” and other similar words or phrases, as well as statements in the future tense to identify these forward-looking statements. These forward-looking statements and projections are contained throughout this Form 10-K, including the sections entitled “Form 10-K Summary,” “Risk Factors,” “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations” and “Business.” We base these forward-looking statements or projections on our current expectations, plans and assumptions that we have made in light of our experience in the industry, as well as our perceptions of historical trends, current conditions, expected future developments and other factors we believe are appropriate under the circumstances and at such time. As you read and consider this Form 10-K, you should understand that these statements are not guarantees of performance or results. The forward-looking statements and projections are subject to and involve risks, uncertainties and assumptions and you should not place undue reliance on these forward-looking statements or projections. Although we believe that these forward-looking statements and projections are based on reasonable assumptions at the time they are made, you should be aware that many factors could affect our actual financial results or results of operations and could cause actual results to differ materially from those expressed in the forward-looking statements and projections. Factors that may materially affect such forward-looking statements and projections include, but are not limited to the following:

- ongoing legal challenges to, or new state actions against, our business model;
- our dependence on our relationships with affiliated professional entities;
- evolving government regulations and our ability to stay abreast of new or modified laws and regulations that currently apply or become applicable to our business;
- our ability to operate in the heavily regulated healthcare industry;
- our history of net losses and accumulated deficit;
- failures of our cyber-security measures that expose the confidential information of our Clients and Members;
- risk of the loss of any of our significant Clients;
- risks associated with a decrease in the number of individuals offered benefits by our Clients or the number of products and services to which they subscribe;
- our ability to establish and maintain strategic relationships with third parties;
- risk specifically related to our ability to operate in competitive international markets and comply with complex non-U.S. legal requirements;
- our ability to recruit and retain a network of qualified Providers;
- risk that the insurance we maintain may not fully cover all potential exposures;
- rapid technological change in the telehealth market;

[Table of Contents](#)

- our ability to integrate acquired businesses and achieve fully the strategic and financial objectives related thereto and their impact on our financial condition and results of operations;
- our level of indebtedness and our ability to fund debt obligations and comply with covenants in our debt instruments;
- any statements of belief and any statements of assumptions underlying any of the foregoing;
- other factors disclosed in this Form 10-K; and
- other factors beyond our control.

These cautionary statements should not be construed by you to be exhaustive and are made only as of the date of this Form 10-K. We undertake no obligation to update or revise any forward-looking statements, whether as a result of new information, future events or otherwise. You should evaluate all forward-looking statements made in this Form 10-K in the context of these risks and uncertainties.

MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations

Overview

Teladoc, Inc. was incorporated in the State of Texas in June 2002 and changed its state of incorporation to the State of Delaware in October 2008. Effective August 10, 2018, Teladoc, Inc. changed its corporate name to Teladoc Health, Inc. from Teladoc, Inc. Unless the context otherwise requires, Teladoc Health, Inc., together with its subsidiaries, is referred to herein as "Teladoc" or the "Company". The Company's principal executive offices are located in Purchase, New York, Lewisville, Texas and Barcelona, Spain. Teladoc is the global leader in providing virtual healthcare services with a focus on high quality, lower costs, and improved outcomes around the world.

Teladoc Health solutions are transforming the access, cost and quality dynamics of healthcare delivery for all of our market participants.

Members rely on Teladoc Health to remotely access affordable, on-demand healthcare whenever and wherever they choose.

- Employers, health plans, health systems and consumers, or our Clients, purchase our solutions to reduce their healthcare spending and offer convenient, affordable, high-quality healthcare to their employees or beneficiaries.
- Our network of physicians and other healthcare professionals, or our Providers have the ability to generate meaningful income and deliver their services more efficiently with no administrative burden.

Revenue

We have a demonstrated track record of driving growth both organically and through acquisitions. We increased revenue 79% to \$417.9 million in 2018, including \$45.1 million from our Advance Medical acquisition. In 2017, revenue increased 89% to \$233.3 million from \$123.2 million which included \$47 million from our Best Doctors acquisition.

For the year ended December 31, 2018, 84% and 16% of our revenue was derived from subscription access fees and visit fees, respectively. For the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016, 85% and 15% of our revenue were derived from subscription access fees and visit fees, respectively. We believe our continued strong subscription fee revenue is mainly representative of the value proposition we provide the broader U.S. healthcare system.

Membership and Visits

We completed approximately 2,640,000 telehealth visits in 2018 and approximately 1,463,000 telehealth visits in 2017. Paid Membership increased by approximately 3.2 million Members to 22.8 million from December 31, 2017 (adjusted for 3.6 million Aetna visit fee only lives) through December 31, 2018 including the impact from our May 31, 2018 acquisition of Advance Medical. Advance Medical is a worldwide leader in telemedicine and expert medical opinion services, and a leading virtual healthcare provider outside the U.S.

Financing Activities

In July 2018, we successfully closed on a follow-on offering (the "July Offering") in which the Company issued and sold 5,000,000 shares of common stock, at an issuance price of \$66.28 per share. The Company received net proceeds of \$330.9 million after deducting offering expenses of \$0.5 million.

[Table of Contents](#)

In May 2018, the Company issued, at par value, \$287.5 million aggregate principal amount of 1.375% convertible senior notes due 2025 (the “2025 Notes”). The 2025 Notes bear cash interest at a rate of 1.375% per year, payable semi-annually in arrears on May 15 and November 15 of each year. The 2025 Notes will mature on May 15, 2025. The net proceeds to the Company from the offering were \$279.1 million after deducting offering costs of approximately \$8.4 million.

In December 2017, we successfully closed on a follow-on offering (the “December Offering”) in which the Company issued and sold 4,096,600 shares of common stock at an issuance price of \$35.00 per share. We received net proceeds of \$134.7 million after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions of \$8.2 million as well as other offering expenses of \$0.5 million.

In June 2017, the Company issued, at par value, \$275 million aggregate principal amount of 3% convertible senior notes due 2022 (the “2022 Notes”). The 2022 Notes bear cash interest at a rate of 3% per year, payable semi-annually in arrears on June 15 and December 15 of each year. The 2022 Notes will mature on December 15, 2022. The net proceeds to the Company from the offering were \$263.7 million after deducting offering costs of approximately \$11.3 million.

In January 2017, we successfully closed on our Follow-On Offering (“January 2017 Offering”) in which the Company issued and sold 7,887,500 shares of common stock at an issuance price of \$16.75 per share. We received net proceeds of \$123.9 million after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions of \$7.6 million as well as other offering expenses of \$0.6 million.

Acquisition History

We have scaled and intend to continue to scale our platform through the pursuit of selective acquisitions. We have completed multiple acquisitions since our inception, which we believe have expanded our distribution capabilities and broadened our service offering.

On May 31, 2018, we completed our acquisition of Advance Medical for aggregate consideration of \$351.7 million, which was comprised of 1,344,387 shares of our common stock valued at \$68.6 million on May 31, 2018, and \$283.1 million of net cash. Advance Medical is a leading global virtual healthcare provider offering a portfolio of virtual healthcare and expert medical service solutions.

On July 14, 2017, we completed the acquisition of Best Doctors Holdings, Inc., or Best Doctors, for aggregate consideration of \$445.5 million, net of cash acquired of \$13.7 million, comprised of \$379.3 million of cash and 1,855,078 shares of our common stock valued at \$66.2 million. Best Doctors is the world’s leading expert medical consultation company focused on improving health outcomes for the most complex, critical and costly medical issues.

On July 1, 2016, we completed our acquisition of HY Holdings, Inc. d/b/a HealthiestYou Corporation, or HealthiestYou, for aggregate consideration of \$145.3 million, net of cash acquired of \$6.2 million, comprised of \$37.0 million of cash and 6,955,796 shares of our common stock valued at \$108.3 million. HealthiestYou is a leading telehealth consumer engagement technology provider for the small to mid-sized employer market.

Key Factors Affecting Our Performance

Number of Members. Our revenue growth rate and long-term profitability are affected by our ability to increase our number of Members because we derive a substantial portion of our revenue from subscription access fees via Client contracts that provide Members access to our professional provider network in exchange for a contractual based monthly fee.

Revenue is driven primarily by the number of Clients, the number of Members in a Client’s population, the number of services contracted for by a Client and the contractually negotiated prices of our services and the negotiated pricing that is specific to that particular Client. We believe that increasing our Membership is an integral objective that

[Table of Contents](#)

will provide us with the ability to continually innovate our services and support initiatives that will enhance Member's experiences.

Membership increased by approximately 3.2 million Members (net of adjustments of client who became a visit fee only arrangement in 2018) from December 31, 2017 through December 31, 2018, including approximately 1.0 million Members from the acquisition of Advance Medical. From December 31, 2016 through December 31, 2017, Membership increased by approximately 5.7 million Members, including approximately 2.2 million Members from the acquisition of Best Doctors.

Number of Visits. We also recognize revenue in connection with the completion of a general medical visit, expert medical service and other specialty visits for the majority of our contracts. Accordingly, our visit revenue, or visit fees, generally increase as the number of visits increase. Visit fee revenue is driven primarily by the number of Clients, the number of Members in a Client's population, Member utilization of our provider network services and the contractually negotiated prices of our services. We believe that increasing our current Member utilization rate and increasing penetration further into existing and new health plan Clients is a key objective in order for our Clients to realize tangible healthcare savings with our service. Visits increased by 81% or 1,177,000 to approximately 2,640,000 for the year ended December 31, 2018 compared to the same period in 2017.

Seasonality. We typically experience the strongest increases in consecutive quarterly revenue during the fourth and first quarters of each year, which coincides with traditional annual benefit enrollment seasons. In particular, as a result of many Clients' introduction of new services at the very end of the current year, or the start of each year, the majority of our new Client contracts have an effective date of January 1. Therefore, while Membership increases, utilization is dampened until service delivery ramps up over the course of the year. Additionally, our business has become more diversified across services, channels and geographies. More than in any year prior, we have seen a diversification of client start dates, resulting from our health plan expansions, cross sales of new services, international growth, and mid-market employer growth, all of which are not constrained by a calendar year start.

Additionally, as a result of national seasonal cold and flu trends, we experience our highest level of visit fees during the first and fourth quarters of each year when compared to other quarters of the year. Conversely, the second quarter of the year has historically been the period of lowest utilization of our provider network services relative to the other quarters of the year. See "Risk Factors—Risks Related to Our Business—Our quarterly results may fluctuate significantly, which could adversely impact the value of our common stock." included elsewhere in this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

Our quarterly results may fluctuate significantly, which could adversely impact the value of our common stock.

Critical Accounting Policies

Revenue

We generate virtual healthcare service revenue from contracts with Clients who purchase access to our professional provider network or medical experts for their employees, dependents and other beneficiaries. Our client contracts include a per-member-per-month subscription access fee as well as certain contracts that generate additional revenue on a per-telehealth visit basis for general medical and other specialty visits and expert medical service on a per case basis. We also have certain contracts that generate revenue based solely on a per telehealth visit basis for general medical and other specialty visits. For our D2C behavioral health product, Members purchase access to the Company's professional provider network for a subscription access fee. Accordingly, we generate subscription access revenue from subscription access fees and visit fee revenue for general medical, expert medical service and other specialty visit.

Revenues are recognized when we satisfy our performance obligation to stand ready to provide telehealth services which occurs when our Clients and Members have access to and obtain control of the telehealth service. Revenue is recognized in an amount that reflects the consideration that is expected in exchange for the service and this may include a variable transaction price as the number of Members may vary from the initial billing. Based on historical experience, the Company estimates this amount which is recorded as a component of revenue.

Subscription access revenue accounted for approximately 84%, 85% and 82% of our total revenue during the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016, respectively. Subscription access revenue is driven primarily by the number of Clients, the number of Members in a Client's population, the number of services contracted for by a Client and the contractually negotiated prices of our services. Visit fee revenue for general medical, expert medical service and other specialty visits is driven primarily by the number of Clients, the number of Members in a Client's population, Member utilization of our professional provider network services and the contractually negotiated prices of our services.

Business Combinations

We account for our business combinations using the acquisition method of accounting. The cost of an acquisition is measured as the aggregate of the acquisition date fair values of the assets transferred and liabilities assumed by us to the sellers and equity instruments issued. Transaction costs directly attributable to the acquisition are expensed as incurred. Identifiable assets and liabilities acquired or assumed are measured separately at their fair values as of the acquisition date. The excess of (i) the total costs of acquisition over (ii) the fair value of the identifiable net assets of the acquiree is recorded as goodwill.

Goodwill and Intangible Assets

Goodwill represents the excess of the purchase price over the fair value of the net tangible and intangible assets acquired in a business combination. Goodwill is not amortized but is tested for impairment annually on October 1 or more frequently if events or changes in circumstances indicate that the asset may be impaired. The goodwill impairment test involves an optional qualitative assessment that the Company has determined not to utilize and as well as a two- step process. The first step involves comparing the fair value of our reporting unit to its carrying value, including goodwill. The fair value of the reporting unit is estimated using quoted market prices in active markets of our stock. If the carrying value of the reporting unit exceeds its fair value, the second step of the test is performed by comparing the carrying value of the goodwill in the reporting unit to its implied fair value. An impairment charge is recognized for the excess of the carrying value of goodwill over its implied fair value.

Our annual goodwill impairment test resulted in no impairment charges in any of the periods presented in the consolidated financial statements.

Other intangible assets resulted from business acquisitions and include Client relationships, non-compete agreements, patents and trademarks. Client relationships are amortized over a period of 2 to 20 years in relation to expected future cash flows, while non-compete agreements are amortized over a period of 1.5 to 5 years using the straight-line method. Trademarks are amortized over 3 to 15 years using the straight-line method. Patents are amortized over 3 years using the straight-line method.

Long-lived assets (property and equipment, internally developed software, and intangible assets) used in operations are reviewed for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that carrying amounts may not be recoverable. For long-lived assets to be held and used, we recognize an impairment loss only if its carrying amount is not recoverable through its undiscounted cash flows and measures the impairment loss based on the difference between the carrying amount and fair value. There were no impairment losses in 2018, 2017 or 2016.

Stock-Based Compensation

Stock-based compensation for stock options and restricted stock units granted is measured based on the grant- date fair value of the awards and recognized on a straight-line basis over the period during which the employee is required to perform services in exchange for the award (generally the vesting period of the award). We estimate the fair value of employee stock options using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model.

Our Employee Stock Purchase Plan ("ESPP") permits eligible employees to purchase common stock at a discount through payroll deductions during defined offering periods. Under the ESPP, we may specify offerings with durations of not more than 27 months, and may specify shorter purchase periods within each offering. Each offering will

[Table of Contents](#)

have one or more purchase dates on which shares of its common stock will be purchased for employees participating in the offering. An offering may be terminated under certain circumstances. The price at which the stock is purchased is equal to the lower of 85% of the fair market value of the common stock at the beginning of an offering period or on the date of purchase.

Warranties and Indemnification

Our arrangements generally include certain provisions for indemnifying Clients against liabilities if there is a breach of a Client's data or if our service infringes a third party's intellectual property rights. To date, we have not incurred any material costs as a result of such indemnifications.

We have also agreed to indemnify our directors and executive officers for costs associated with any fees, expenses, judgments, fines and settlement amounts incurred by any of these persons in any action or proceeding to which any of those persons is, or is threatened to be, made a party by reason of the person's service as a director or officer, including any action by us, arising out of that person's services as our director or officer or that person's services provided to any other company or enterprise at our request. We maintain director and officer liability insurance coverage that would generally enable us to recover a portion of any future amounts paid. We may also be subject to indemnification obligations by law with respect to the actions of our employees under certain circumstances and in certain jurisdictions.

Concentrations of Risk and Significant Clients

Our financial instruments that are exposed to concentrations of credit risk consist primarily of cash and cash equivalents, short-term investment and accounts receivable. Although we deposit our cash with multiple financial institutions in U.S. and in foreign countries, our deposits, at times, may exceed federally insured limits. Our short-term investment are comprised of a portfolio of diverse high credit rating instruments with maturity durations of one year or less.

Revenue from Client operations located in the United States for the year ended December 31, 2018 and 2017 were \$342.7 million and \$214.5 million, respectively. Revenue from Client operations located outside the United States for the year ended December 31, 2018 and 2017 were \$75.2 million and \$18.8 million, respectively.

During the year ended December 31, 2016, substantially all of our revenue was generated by Client operations located in the United States.

Components of Results of Operations

Cost of Revenue

Cost of revenue primarily consists of fees paid to our Providers and medical experts, costs incurred in connection with our provider network operations, which include employee-related expenses (including salaries and benefits), costs related to our provider network operations center activities, medical records, magnetic resonance imaging, medical lab tests, translation, postage and medical malpractice insurance. Cost of revenue is driven primarily by the number of general medical visits, expert medical services and other specialty visits completed in each period. Many of the elements of the cost of revenue are relatively variable and semi-variable, and can be reduced in the near-term to offset any decline in our revenue. Our business and operational models are designed to be highly scalable and leverage variable costs to support revenue-generating activities.

Gross Profit

Our gross profit is our total revenue minus our total cost of revenue, and we also express our gross profit as a percentage of our total revenue. Our gross profit has been and will continue to be affected by a number of factors, including the fees we charge our Clients, the number of visits and cases we complete the costs paid to Providers and medical experts as well as the costs of our provider network operations center. We expect our annual gross profit to

[Table of Contents](#)

remain relatively consistent, although our quarterly gross profit is expected to fluctuate from period to period depending on the interplay of these aforementioned factors.

Advertising and Marketing Expenses

Advertising and marketing expenses consist primarily of costs of digital advertisements, personnel and related expenses for our marketing staff and communications materials that are produced for member acquisition and to generate greater awareness and utilization among our Clients and Members. Marketing costs also include third-party independent research, trade shows and brand messages, public relations costs and stock-based compensation for our advertising and marketing employees. Our advertising and marketing expenses exclude certain allocations of occupancy expense as well as depreciation and amortization.

We expect our advertising and marketing expenses to increase for the foreseeable future as we continue to increase the size of our digital and media advertising and marketing operations including member acquisition and engagement activities and expand into new products and markets. Our advertising and marketing expenses will fluctuate as a percentage of our total revenue from period to period due to the seasonality of our total revenue and the timing and extent of our advertising campaigns and marketing expenses. We will continue to invest in advertising and marketing by promoting our brands through a variety of marketing and public relations activities.

Sales Expenses

Sales expenses consist primarily of employee-related expenses, including salaries, benefits, commissions, employment taxes, travel and stock-based compensation costs for our employees engaged in sales, account management and sales support in addition to commissions paid to external brokers. Our sales expenses exclude certain allocations of occupancy expense as well as depreciation and amortization. We expect our sales expenses to increase in the short-to-medium-term as we strategically invest to expand our business and to capture an increasing amount of our market opportunity.

Technology and Development Expenses

Technology and development expenses include personnel and related expenses for software engineering, information technology infrastructure, security and compliance and product development. Technology and development expenses also include outsourced software engineering services, the costs of operating our on-demand technology infrastructure, licensed applications and stock-based compensation for our technology and development employees. Our technology and development expenses exclude certain allocations of occupancy expense as well as depreciation and amortization.

We expect our technology and development expenses to increase for the foreseeable future as we continue to invest in the development of our technology platform. Our technology and development expenses may fluctuate as a percentage of our total revenue from period to period due to the seasonality of our total revenue and the timing and extent of our technology and development expenses. Historically, the majority of our technology and development costs have been expensed.

Legal and Regulatory Expenses

Legal and regulatory expenses include professional fees incurred and settlements. Our legal and regulatory expenses exclude certain allocations of personnel and related expenses, occupancy expense as well as depreciation and amortization.

Acquisition and Integration Related Costs

Acquisition and integration related costs include investment banking, financing, legal, accounting, consultancy, integration and certain non-recurring transaction costs related to mergers and acquisitions.

General and Administrative Expenses

General and administrative expenses include personnel and related expenses of, and professional fees incurred by our executive, finance, product development, business development, operations and human resources departments. They also include stock-based compensation costs related to our board of directors and our employees and most of the facilities costs including utilities and facilities maintenance. Our general and administrative expenses exclude any allocation of depreciation and amortization.

We expect our general and administrative expenses to increase for the foreseeable future as we continue to grow our business. However, we expect our general and administrative expenses to decrease as a percentage of our total revenue over the next several years. Our general and administrative expenses may fluctuate as a percentage of our total revenue from period to period due to the seasonality of our total revenue and the timing and extent of our general and administrative expenses.

Depreciation and Amortization

Depreciation and amortization consist primarily of depreciation of fixed assets, amortization of capitalized software development costs and amortization of acquisition-related intangible assets.

Amortization of Warrants and Loss on Extinguishment of Debt

Amortization of warrants and loss on extinguishment of debt consists of costs associated with debt refinances including the write off of origination and termination financing fees and recognition of the fair value of warrants included with the loan facilities.

Interest Expense, Net

Interest expense, net consists of interest costs associated with our bank, other debt and amortization of debt issuance costs and costs associated with the Convertible Senior Notes and the New Term Loan, net of interest earned on cash and cash equivalents and short-term marketable securities.

Foreign Currency

The functional currency for each of our foreign subsidiaries is the local currency. All assets and liabilities denominated in a foreign currency are translated into U.S. dollars at the exchange rate on the balance sheet date. Revenues and expenses are translated at the weighted average exchange rate during the period. Cumulative translation gains or losses are included in stockholders' equity as a component of accumulated other comprehensive income (loss). We have not utilized hedging strategies with respect to such foreign exchange exposure.

Income Tax Provision

We follow the provisions of the accounting guidance on accounting for income taxes which requires recognition of deferred tax assets and liabilities for the expected future tax consequences of events that have been included in the financial statements or tax returns. Under this method, deferred tax assets and liabilities are determined based on the difference between the financial statement and tax basis of assets and liabilities using enacted tax rates in effect for the year in which the differences are expected to reverse. A valuation allowance is provided to reduce the deferred tax asset to a level which, more likely than not, will be realized. We have recorded deferred tax liabilities arising principally from deferred tax liabilities associated with indefinitely lived intangible assets in the U.S. and from deferred tax liabilities in foreign jurisdictions. We have provided a full valuation allowance for our U.S. deferred tax assets, net of certain deferred tax liabilities, and certain of our foreign deferred tax assets at December 31, 2018 and 2017, as it is more likely than not that these assets will not be realized in the future.

[Table of Contents](#)

H.R. 1, commonly referred to as the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act, was enacted on December 22, 2017. The Tax Act includes significant changes to the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, including amendments which significantly change the taxation of business entities.

Consolidated Results of Operations

The following table sets forth our consolidated statement of operations data for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016 and the dollar and percentage change between the respective periods (dollars in thousands):

	Year Ended December 31,						
	2018			2017			2016
	\$	Variance	%	\$	Variance	%	\$
Revenue	\$417,907	\$184,628	79%	\$233,279	\$110,122	89%	\$123,157
Cost of revenue	<u>128,735</u>	<u>67,111</u>	109%	<u>61,623</u>	<u>29,652</u>	93%	<u>31,971</u>
Gross profit	289,172	117,517	68%	171,656	80,470	88%	91,186
Operating expenses:							
Advertising and marketing	85,109	27,446	48%	57,663	22,943	66%	34,720
Sales	59,154	21,170	56%	37,984	11,741	45%	26,243
Technology and development	54,373	19,914	58%	34,459	12,644	58%	21,815
Legal	1,866	381	26%	1,485	(2,632)	-64%	4,117
Regulatory	2,115	(1,271)	-38%	3,387	229	7%	3,158
Acquisition and integration related costs	10,391	(2,805)	-21%	13,196	6,237	NM	6,959
Gain on sale	(5,500)						
General and administrative	116,916	37,136	47%	79,781	31,213	64%	48,568
Depreciation and amortization	<u>35,602</u>	<u>16,507</u>	86%	<u>19,095</u>	<u>10,825</u>	131%	<u>8,270</u>
Loss from operations	(70,854)	4,540	-6%	(75,394)	(12,730)	20%	(62,664)
Amortization of warrants and loss on extinguishment of debt	—	(14,122)	-100%	14,122	5,668	—%	8,454
Interest expense, net	<u>26,112</u>	<u>8,621</u>	NM	<u>17,491</u>	<u>14,903</u>	576%	<u>2,588</u>
Net loss before taxes	(96,966)	10,041	-9%	(107,007)	(33,301)	45%	(73,706)
Income tax (benefit) provision	<u>118</u>	<u>344</u>	NM	<u>(225)</u>	<u>(735)</u>	-144%	<u>510</u>
Net loss	<u>\$ (97,084)</u>	<u>\$ 9,697</u>	-9%	<u>\$ (106,782)</u>	<u>\$ (32,566)</u>	44%	<u>\$ (74,216)</u>

NM – not meaningful

EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA

The following table reconciles net loss to EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016 (in thousands):

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2018	2017	2016
Net loss	\$ (97,084)	\$ (106,782)	\$ (74,216)
Add:			
Interest expense, net	26,112	17,491	2,588
Income tax (benefit) provision	118	(225)	510
Depreciation expense	4,057	3,771	2,176
Amortization expense	31,545	15,324	6,094
EBITDA(1)	<u>(35,252)</u>	<u>(70,421)</u>	<u>(62,848)</u>
Stock-based compensation	43,769	30,597	7,723
Amortization of warrants and loss on extinguishment of debt	—	14,122	8,454
Gain on sale	(5,500)	—	—
Acquisition and integration related costs	10,391	13,196	6,959
Adjusted EBITDA(1)	<u>\$ 13,408</u>	<u>\$ (12,506)</u>	<u>\$ (39,712)</u>

(1) Non-GAAP Financial Measures.

To supplement our financial information presented in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles in the United States, or U.S. GAAP, we use EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA, which are non-U.S. GAAP financial measures to clarify and enhance an understanding of past performance. We believe that the presentation of these financial measures enhances an investor's understanding of our financial performance. We further believe that these financial measures are useful financial metrics to assess our operating performance from period-to-period by excluding certain items that we believe are not representative of our core business. We use certain financial measures for business planning purposes and in measuring our performance relative to that of our competitors. We utilize Adjusted EBITDA as the primary measure of our performance.

EBITDA consists of net loss before interest, taxes, depreciation and amortization. We believe that making such adjustment provides investors meaningful information to understand our results of operations and the ability to analyze financial and business trends on a period-to-period basis.

Adjusted EBITDA consists of net loss before interest, taxes, depreciation, amortization, stock-based compensation, gain on sale, amortization of warrants and loss on extinguishment of debt, and acquisition and integration related costs. We believe that making such adjustment provides investors meaningful information to understand our results of operations and the ability to analyze financial and business trends on a period-to-period basis.

We believe both financial measures are commonly used by investors to evaluate our performance and that of our competitors. However, our use of the term EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA may vary from that of others in our industry. Neither EBITDA nor Adjusted EBITDA should be considered as an alternative to net loss before taxes, net loss, loss per share or any other performance measures derived in accordance with U.S. GAAP as measures of performance.

EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA have important limitation as analytical tools and you should not consider them in isolation or as a substitute for analysis of our results as reported under U.S. GAAP. Some of these limitations are:

- EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA does not reflect the significant interest expense on our debt; and
- EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA eliminates the impact of income taxes on our results of operations; and

[Table of Contents](#)

- Adjusted EBITDA does not reflect the significant acquisition and integration related costs related to mergers and acquisitions; and
- Adjusted EBITDA does not reflect the significant gain on sale of certain non-core client contracts;
- Adjusted EBITDA does not reflect the significant amortization of warrants and loss on extinguishment of debt; and
- Adjusted EBITDA does not reflect the significant non-cash stock compensation expense which should be viewed as a component of recurring operating costs; and
- other companies in our industry may calculate EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA differently than we do, limiting the usefulness of EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA as comparative measures.

In addition, although depreciation and amortization are non-cash charges, the assets being depreciated and amortized will often have to be replaced in the future, and both EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA do not reflect any expenditures for such replacements.

We compensate for these limitations by using EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA along with other comparative tools, together with U.S. GAAP measurements, to assist in the evaluation of operating performance. Such U.S. GAAP measurements include gross profit, net loss, net loss per share and other performance measures.

In evaluating these financial measures, you should be aware that in the future we may incur expenses similar to those eliminated in this presentation. Our presentation of EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA should not be construed as an inference that our future results will be unaffected by unusual or nonrecurring items.

Consolidated Results of Operations Discussion

We completed our acquisitions of Advance Medical on May 31, 2018, Best Doctors on July 14, 2017 and HealthiestYou on July 1, 2016. The results of operations of the aforementioned acquisitions have been included in our audited consolidated financial statements included in this Form 10-K from their respective acquisition dates.

Revenue. Total revenue was \$417.9 million including \$45.2 million from Advance Medical for the year ended December 31, 2018, compared to \$233.3 million during the year ended December 31, 2017, an increase of \$184.6 million, or 79%, excluding the effect from acquisitions organic growth was 36%. The increase in revenue was substantially driven by the acquisitions of Advance Medical and Best Doctors contributing \$45.2 million and \$57.0 million in revenue, respectively, and an increase in new Clients and the number of new Members generating additional subscription access fees and visit fees. The increase in subscription access fees was due to the addition of new Clients, both organically and through acquisition, as the number of paid Members increased by 16% from December 31, 2017 to December 31, 2018. Revenue from the U.S. subscription access fees was \$277.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2018 compared to \$179.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2017. We generated \$73.7 million of international subscription access fees for the year ended December 31, 2018 and \$18.3 million for the year ended December 31, 2017. We completed approximately 2,640,000 visits, representing \$67.1 million of visit fees for the year ended December 31, 2018, compared to 1,463,000 visits, representing \$35.8 million of visit fees during the year ended December 31, 2017, an increase of \$31.3 million, or 88%. Revenue from general medical visits, other specialty visits (primarily expert medical service) and visits from visit fee only Clients was \$45.6 million, \$9.0 million and \$12.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2018, respectively.

Total revenue was \$233.3 million including \$47.0 million from Best Doctors for the year ended December 31, 2017, compared to \$123.2 million during the year ended December 31, 2016, an increase of \$110.1 million, or 89%, excluding the effect from acquisitions organic growth was 43%. The increase in revenue was substantially driven by the acquisition of Best Doctors contributing \$47.0 million in revenue, and an increase in new Clients and the number of new Members generating additional subscription access fees and visit fees. The increase in subscription access fees was due to the addition of new Clients, both organically and through acquisition, as the number of paid Members increased by 33% from December 31, 2016 to December 31, 2017. Revenue from the U.S. subscription access fees was \$179.2

[Table of Contents](#)

million which includes \$26.1 million from Best Doctors. Additionally, Best Doctors generated \$18.3 million of international subscription access fees for the year ended December 31, 2017. We completed approximately 1,463,000 visits, representing \$35.8 million of visit fees for the year ended December 31, 2017, compared to approximately 952,000 visits, representing \$22.7 million of visit fees during the year ended December 31, 2016, an increase of \$13.1 million, or 58%. Revenue from general medical visits and other specialty visits (primarily expert medical service) was \$33.3 million and \$2.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2017, respectively.

Cost of Revenue. Cost of revenue was \$128.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2018 compared to \$61.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2017, an increase of \$67.1 million, or 109%. The increase was primarily due to the recent acquisitions including an additional \$23.6 million in costs associated with Advance Medical services and \$17.7 million in costs associated with Best Doctors services, and increased general medical visits resulting in increased provider fees and increased physician network operation center costs, and hiring of additional personnel to manage our provider network operations centers.

Cost of revenue was \$61.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2017 compared to \$32.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2016, an increase of \$29.6 million, or 93%. The increase was primarily due to the additional \$15.6 million in costs associated with Best Doctors services, and increased general medical visits resulting in increased provider fees and increased physician network operation center costs, and hiring of additional personnel to manage our provider network operations centers.

Gross Profit. Gross profit was \$289.2 million, or 69% as a percentage of revenue, for the year ended December 31, 2018 compared to \$171.7 million, or 74%, as a percentage of revenue, for the year ended December 31, 2017, an increase of \$117.5 million, or 68%. The increase is the result of the aforementioned revenue and cost of revenue growth. The lower gross profit percentage to revenue in 2018 reflects the impact of revenue mix of our virtual healthcare product offerings.

Gross profit was \$171.7 million, or 74% as a percentage of revenue, for the year ended December 31, 2017 compared to \$91.2 million, or 74%, as a percentage of revenue, for the year ended December 31, 2016, an increase of \$80.5 million, or 88%. The increase is the result of the aforementioned revenue and cost of revenue growth.

Advertising and Marketing Expenses. Advertising and marketing expenses were \$85.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2018 compared to \$57.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2017, an increase of \$27.4 million, or 48%. Including the impact from the recent acquisitions, this increase primarily consisted of increased member engagement initiatives, increased digital and media advertising, sponsorship of professional organizations and trade shows of \$25.9 million and other expenses of \$1.5 million.

Advertising and marketing expenses were \$57.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2017 compared to \$34.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2016, an increase of \$22.9 million, or 66%. Including the impact from the Best Doctors acquisition, this increase primarily consisted of increased member engagement initiatives, increased digital and media advertising, sponsorship of professional organizations and trade shows of \$15.2 million, increased staffing, employee-related expenses and stock compensation expense of \$6.5 million and other expenses of \$1.2 million.

Sales Expenses. Sales expenses were \$59.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2018 compared to \$38.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2017, an increase of \$21.2 million, or 56%. Including the impact from the recent acquisitions, this increase primarily consisted of increased staffing and employee-related expenses including sales commissions of \$19.2 million, increased travel and entertainment expenses of \$0.5 million and other expenses of \$1.5 million.

Sales expenses were \$38.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2017 compared to \$26.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2016, an increase of \$11.8 million, or 45%. Including the impact from the Best Doctors acquisition, this increase primarily consisted of increased staffing and employee-related expenses including sales commissions of \$10.3 million, increased travel and entertainment expenses of \$1.0 million and other expenses of \$0.4 million.

[Table of Contents](#)

Technology and Development Expenses. Technology and development expenses were \$54.4 million for the year ended December 31, 2018 compared to \$34.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2017, an increase of \$19.9 million, or 58%. Including the impact from the recent acquisitions, this increase resulted primarily from hiring additional personnel totaling \$12.8 million, professional fees of \$3.1 million, and ongoing projects to improve and optimize our technology platform and other expenses of \$4.0 million.

Technology and development expenses were \$34.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2017 compared to \$21.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2016, an increase of \$12.7 million, or 58%. Including the impact from the Best Doctors acquisition, this increase resulted primarily from hiring additional personnel totaling \$7.9 million, professional fees of \$3.8 million, and ongoing projects to improve and optimize our technology platform and other expenses of \$0.9 million.

Legal Expenses. Legal expenses were \$1.9 million for the year ended December 31, 2018 compared to \$1.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2017, an increase of \$0.4 million, or 26%. This increase resulted primarily from increased expenses to support international activities and litigation activities.

Legal expenses were \$1.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2017 compared to \$4.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2016, a decrease of \$2.6 million, or 64%. This decrease resulted primarily from lower legal fees incurred in connection with the Company's legal activities associated with Texas.

Regulatory Expenses. Regulatory expenses were \$2.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2018 compared to \$3.4 million for the year ended December 31, 2017, a decrease of \$1.3 million, or 38%. This decrease resulted primarily from less required regulatory activities.

Regulatory expenses were \$3.4 million for the year ended December 31, 2017 compared to \$3.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2016, an increase of \$0.2 million, or 7%. This increase resulted primarily from the increased activities required in connection with the Company's legal efforts in Texas and certain other states.

Acquisition and Integration Related Costs. Acquisition related costs were \$10.4 million for the year ended December 31, 2018 compared to \$13.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2017, a decrease of \$2.8 million. The 2018 acquisition and integration related costs represent legal, personnel, re-branding and professional related fees for the May 2018 acquisition of Advance Medical and July 2017 acquisition of Best Doctors. The 2017 acquisition and integration related costs represent legal, personnel and professional related fees for the July 2017 acquisition of Best Doctors.

Acquisition related costs were \$13.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2017 compared to \$7.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2016, an increase of \$6.2 million. The 2017 acquisition and integration related costs represent legal, personnel and professional related fees for the July 2017 acquisition of Best Doctors. The 2016 acquisition related costs were primarily due to \$5.7 million of contract termination costs related to HealthiestYou for certain third-party providers, as well as legal and professional costs.

Gain on Sale. Gain on sale of \$5.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2018 consists of the June 2018 sale of certain client contracts.

General and Administrative Expenses. General and administrative expenses were \$116.9 million for the year ended December 31, 2018 compared to \$79.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2017, an increase of \$37.1 million, or 47%. Including the impact from the recent acquisitions, this increase was driven in part by an increase in employee-related expenses of approximately \$28.0 million, primarily due to an increase in stock compensation expense and as a result of growth in overall full time employee headcount to 2,242 at December 31, 2018 as compared to 1,231 at December 31, 2017, and was primarily due to 700 employees from Advance Medical in June 2018 and 500 employees from Best Doctors in July 2017, including the expansion from two to three provider network operations centers in 2017. Costs incurred in our provider network operations centers in connection with enhancing our Member services increased to \$2.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2018 from \$1.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2017, an increase of \$1.1 million. Professional fees, increased by \$1.9 million for the year ended December 31, 2018

[Table of Contents](#)

as compared to December 31, 2017. Other expenses, which include office-related charges and bank charges, severance costs, change in earnout, lease costs and bad debt expenses, increased net to \$24.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2018 from \$18.4 million for the year ended December 31, 2017, an increase of \$6.1 million and primarily reflecting the impact from the recent acquisitions.

General and administrative expenses were \$79.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2017 compared to \$48.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2016, an increase of \$31.2 million, or 64%. Including the impact from the Best Doctors acquisition, this increase was driven in part by an increase in employee-related expenses of approximately \$26.0 million, primarily due to an increase in stock compensation expense and as a result of growth in overall full time employee headcount to 1,231 at December 31, 2017 as compared to 670 at December 31, 2016, and was primarily due to 500 employees from Best Doctors including the expansion from two to three provider network operations centers in 2017. Costs incurred in our provider network operations centers in connection with enhancing our Member services was consistent year over year. Professional fees, increased by \$1.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2017 as compared to December 31, 2016. Other expenses, which include office-related charges and bank charges, severance costs, change in earnout, lease costs and bad debt expenses, increased net to \$18.4 million for the year ended December 31, 2017 from \$14.3 million for the year ended December 31, 2016, an increase of \$4.1 million and primarily reflecting the impact from the Best Doctors acquisition.

Depreciation and Amortization. Depreciation and amortization were \$35.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2018 compared to \$19.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2017, an increase of \$16.5 million, or 86%. This increase was due to additional amortization expense primarily related to acquisition-related intangible assets that increased from \$186.8 million at December 31, 2017 to \$305.7 million at December 31, 2018 and an increase in depreciation expense on an increased base of depreciable fixed assets that increased from \$16.9 million at December 31, 2017 to \$22.4 million at December 31, 2018.

Depreciation and amortization were \$19.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2017 compared to \$8.3 million for the year ended December 31, 2016, an increase of \$10.8 million, or 131%. This increase was due to additional amortization expense primarily related to acquisition-related intangible assets that increased from \$36.6 million at December 31, 2016 to \$186.8 million at December 31, 2017 and an increase in depreciation expense on an increased base of depreciable fixed assets that increased from \$11.7 million at December 31, 2016 to \$16.9 million at December 31, 2017.

Amortization of Warrants and Loss on Extinguishment of Debt. Amortization of warrants and loss on extinguishment of debt was \$14.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2017 and \$8.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2016, an increase of \$5.6 million. For 2017 as a result of the December 2017 Offering, the Company paid off the July 2017 New Term Loan Facility and recorded a one-time charge associated with the loss on extinguishment of debt of \$12.6 million. Also, for 2017 as a result of the July 2017 refinancing, the Company paid off the July 2016 Mezzanine Term Loan and recorded a one-time charge associated with the loss on extinguishment of debt of \$1.5 million. The amortization of warrants and loss on extinguishment of debt includes the early termination fee paid to SVB, the write-off of loan origination fees paid to SVB, deferred debt costs associated with both the July 2017 New Term Loan Facility and the July 2016 Mezzanine Term Loan.

Interest Expense, Net. Interest expense, net consists of interest costs and amortization of debt discount associated with our bank, and Convertible Senior Notes and interest income from cash and cash equivalents and short-term investments in marketable securities. Interest expense, net was \$26.1 million and \$17.5 million for the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017, respectively. The increase in interest expense reflects costs associated with the Convertible Senior Notes issued in May 2018 and June 2017.

Interest expense, net consists of interest costs and amortization of debt issuance costs associated with our bank, other debt and Convertible Senior Notes and interest income from cash and cash equivalents and short-term investments in marketable securities. Interest expense, net was \$17.5 million and \$2.6 million for the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016, respectively. The increase in interest expense reflects higher outstanding debt, amortization of debt issuance costs and costs associated with the Convertible Senior Notes and the July 2017 re-financing.

Liquidity and Capital Resources

The following table presents a summary of our cash flow activity for the periods set forth below (in thousands):

	Year Ended		
	December 31,		
	2018	2017	2016
Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows Data			
Net cash used in operating activities	\$ (4,860)	\$ (34,441)	\$ (51,875)
Net cash used in investing activities	(257,496)	(448,379)	26,146
Net cash provided by financing activities	645,612	475,431	20,678
Total	\$ 383,256	\$ (7,389)	\$ (5,051)

Since our inception, we have financed our operations primarily through sales of equity securities, debt issuance and bank borrowings.

On July 26, 2018, we completed the July Offering in which we issued and sold 5,000,000 shares of common stock, at an issuance price of \$66.28 per share. We received net proceeds of \$330.9 million after deducting offering expenses of \$0.5 million.

On May 31, 2018 we completed the acquisition of Advance Medical. The purchase price was \$351.7 million consisting of \$283.1 million of net cash, and 1.3 million shares of Teladoc's common stock valued at approximately \$68.6 million.

On May 8, 2018, we issued, at par value, \$287.5 million aggregate principal amount of 1.375% convertible senior notes due 2025 (the "2025 Notes"). The 2025 Notes bear cash interest at a rate of 1.375% per year, payable semi-annually in arrears on May 15 and November 15 of each year. The 2025 Notes will mature on May 15, 2025. The net proceeds to the Company from the offering were \$279.1 million after deducting the initial purchasers' discounts, commissions and offering expenses.

On December 4, 2017, we successfully closed on a follow-on public offering, in which the Company issued and sold 4,096,600 shares of common stock at an issuance price of \$35.00 per share. The Company received net proceeds of \$134.7 million after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions of \$8.2 million as well as other offering expenses of \$0.5 million.

On July 14, 2017, the Company acquired Best Doctors. The purchase price was \$445.5 million consisting of \$379.4 million of cash and 1.9 million shares of Teladoc Health's common stock valued at approximately \$66.2 million.

On July 14, 2017 and concurrent with the consummation of the Best Doctors acquisition, the Company entered into a New Revolving Credit Facility of \$10.0 million and a New Term Loan Facility of \$175.0 million which resulted in net proceeds of \$166.7 million after debt issuance related costs. The New Term Loan Facility of \$175.0 million was subsequently repaid in conjunction with the December 4, 2017 offering described above.

On July 13, 2017, the Company repaid all the outstanding amounts under both the SVB Line of Credit Facility and the Mezzanine Term Loan of \$17.5 million and \$25 million, respectively, including early termination and deferred origination fees of \$1.5 million and accrued expense of \$0.2 million.

In June 2017, the Company issued, at par value, \$275 million aggregate principal amount of 3% convertible senior notes due 2022. The 2022 Notes bear cash interest at a rate of 3% per year, payable semi-annually in arrears on June 15 and December 15 of each year, beginning on December 15, 2017. The 2022 Notes will mature on December 15, 2022. The net proceeds to the Company from the offering were \$263.7 million after deducting the initial purchasers' discounts and commissions and the offering expenses payable by the Company.

[Table of Contents](#)

In January 2017, we received \$123.9 million of net cash proceeds associated with the issuance of 7,887,500 shares of common stock in conjunction with our January 2017 offering, after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions of \$7.6 million as well as other offering expenses of \$0.6 million.

Our principal sources of liquidity were cash and cash equivalents totaling \$424.0 million as of December 31, 2018. Our cash and cash equivalents are comprised of money market funds and marketable securities. Additionally, we had short-term marketable securities of \$54.5 million as of December 31, 2018.

Cash Used in Operating Activities

For the year ended December 31, 2018, cash used in operating activities was \$4.9 million. The negative cash flows resulted primarily from our net loss of \$97.1 million, partially offset by depreciation and amortization of \$35.6 million, allowance for doubtful accounts of \$2.2 million, stock-based compensation of \$43.8 million and accretion of interest of \$19.5 million. These items are partially offset by the impact of deferred income taxes of \$2.2 million, gain on sale of \$5.5 million and the effect of net changes in working capital and other balance sheet accounts resulting in cash outflows of approximately \$1.2 million.

For the year ended December 31, 2017, cash used in operating activities was \$34.4 million. The negative cash flows resulted primarily from our net loss of \$106.8 million, partially offset by depreciation and amortization of \$19.1 million, allowance for doubtful accounts of \$1.7 million, stock-based compensation of \$30.6 million, accretion of interest of \$6.4 million, amortization of warrants and extinguishment of debt of \$14.1 million and the effect of net changes in working capital and other balance sheet accounts resulting in cash inflows of approximately \$0.8 million. These items are partially offset by the impact of deferred income taxes of \$0.3 million.

For the year ended December 31, 2016, cash used in operating activities was \$51.9 million. The negative cash flows resulted primarily from our net loss of \$74.2 million, partially offset by depreciation and amortization of \$8.3 million, allowance for doubtful accounts of \$2.4 million, stock-based compensation of \$7.7 million, deferred income taxes of \$0.5 million, accretion of interest of \$0.3 million, and amortization of warrants of \$7.7 million. These items are offset by the effect of net changes in working capital and other balance sheet accounts resulting in cash outflows of approximately \$4.6 million.

For the year ended December 31, 2018 compared to 2017, and for the year ended December 31, 2017 compared to 2016, the decrease in cash used in operating activities primarily reflects the improving leverage from increased revenues generating additional gross profit to offset costs for strategic investments in personnel, technology and member engagement.

For the year ended December 31, 2016 compared to 2015, the increase in cash used in operating activities was primarily the result of additional headcount, increased advertising and marketing expenses, costs incurred to improve and optimize our technology platform, increases in our provider network operations centers, increased legal fees and office-related charges to support the growth of our business.

Cash (Used in) Provided by Investing Activities

Cash used in investing activities was \$257.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2018. Cash used in investing activities consisted of the acquisition of Advance Medical which represented payments of \$282.4 million, the purchase of property and equipment totaling \$4.0 million and investments in internally developed capitalized software of \$4.4 million, offset by net proceeds from short-term marketable securities of \$27.8 million and sale of assets of \$5.5 million.

Cash used in investing activities was \$448.4 million for the year ended December 31, 2017. Cash used in investing activities consisted of the acquisition of Best Doctors which represented payments of \$379.4 million, purchase of short-term marketable securities of \$63.5 million, net of sales, the purchase of property and equipment totaling \$2.6 million and investments in internally developed capitalized software of \$2.9 million.

[Table of Contents](#)

Cash provided by investing activities was \$26.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2016. Cash provided by investing activities consisted of net proceeds from short-term marketable securities of \$66.6 million. Cash used in investing activities consisted of the acquisition of HealthiestYou which represented payments of \$37.0 million, the purchase of property and equipment totaling \$2.1 million and investments in internally developed capitalized software of \$1.3 million.

Cash Provided by Financing Activities

Cash provided by financing activities for the year ended December 31, 2018 was \$645.6 million. Cash provided by financing activities consisted of \$279.2 million proceeds from the issuance of the 2025 Notes, \$330.8 million of net cash proceeds from the July 2018 Offering, \$31.3 million of proceeds from the exercise of employee stock options, \$2.6 million of proceeds from participants in the employee stock purchase plan and \$1.7 million for withholding taxes for stock-based awards.

Cash provided by financing activities for the year ended December 31, 2017 was \$475.4 million. Cash provided by financing activities consisted of \$263.7 million proceeds from the issuance of the Convertible Notes, \$258.6 million of net cash proceeds from our two follow-on offerings, \$166.7 million borrowed under the New Term Loan, \$10.8 million of proceeds from the exercise of employee stock options and \$2.2 million of proceeds from participants in the employee stock purchase plan. Cash used in financing activities consisted of the repayment of \$226.5 million for the New Term Loan, the Revolving Advance Facility and the Amended and Restated Subordinated Promissory Note and \$0.1 million for withholding taxes for stock-based awards.

Cash provided by financing activities for the year ended December 31, 2016 was \$20.7 million. Cash provided by financing activities consisted of \$35.0 million borrowed under the Revolving Advance Facility and \$2.5 million of proceeds from the exercise of employee stock options, \$0.3 million from the issuance of common stock and \$0.1 million from cash for withholding taxes on stock-based awards. Cash used in financing activities consisted of the repayment of \$17.2 million under the Revolving Advance Facility and the Amended and Restated Subordinated Promissory Note.

Looking Forward

As a result of the July 2018 Offering, the December 2017 Offering and the January 2017 Offering, we received \$330.9 million, \$134.7 million and \$123.9 million of net cash proceeds in July 2018, December 2017 and January 2017, respectively. Additionally, in June 2017, we issued the 2022 Notes with net proceeds of \$263.7 million and in July 2017, we entered into a New Revolving Credit Facility of \$10.0 million as well as a New Term Loan Facility of \$175.0 million which was subsequently repaid in conjunction with the December Offering. In July 2017, we acquired Best Doctors for approximately \$379.4 million in cash and we paid off the entire SVB Facilities plus other deal related costs amounting to approximately \$53.7 million. At December 31, 2018, the Company's cash and short-term investments were \$478.5 million. We also anticipate increasing positive Adjusted EBITDA results in 2019.

We believe that our existing cash and cash equivalents and short-term marketable securities will be sufficient to meet our working capital and capital expenditure needs for at least the next 12 months. Our future capital requirements will depend on many factors including our growth rate, contract renewal activity, number of visits, the timing and extent of spending to support product development efforts, our expansion of sales and marketing activities, the introduction of new and enhanced services offerings and the continuing market acceptance of telehealth. We may in the future enter into arrangements to acquire or invest in complementary businesses, services and technologies and intellectual property rights. We may be required to seek additional equity or debt financing. In the event that additional financing is required from outside sources, we may not be able to raise it on terms acceptable to us or at all. If we are unable to raise additional capital when desired, our business, financial condition and results of operations would be adversely affected.

Shelf Registration Statements

We filed a shelf registration statement on Form S-3 under the Securities Act on September 30, 2016, which was declared effective October 5, 2016 ("the 2016 Shelf"). Under the 2016 Shelf at the time of effectiveness, we had the ability to raise up to \$300 million by selling common stock in addition to 2,000,000 shares of common stock eligible for

resale by certain existing shareholders.

In January 2017, we successfully closed on a follow-on offering off of the 2016 Shelf in which the Company issued and sold 7,885,500 shares of common stock, including the exercise of an underwriter option to purchase additional shares and 1,600,000 shares offered by certain stockholders of the Company, at an issuance price of \$16.75 per share. We received net proceeds of \$123.9 million after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions of \$7.6 million as well as other offering expenses of \$0.6 million. We have approximately \$168 million of common stock remaining that could be sold by us under the 2016 Shelf, and 400,000 shares eligible for resale by certain existing shareholders.

We filed an automatically effective shelf registration statement on Form S-3 under the Securities Act on November 28, 2017 (the "2017 Shelf"). Under the 2017 Shelf at the time of effectiveness, we had the ability to raise up to \$175 million by selling common stock in addition to 1,200,000 shares of common stock eligible for resale by certain shareholders.

We filed an automatic shelf registration statement on Form S-3 under the Securities Act on November 28, 2017, which went automatically effective and which we refer to as the 2017 Shelf. Under the 2017 Shelf at the time of effectiveness we had the ability to raise up to \$175 million by selling common stock in addition to 1,200,000 shares of common stock eligible for resale by certain existing shareholders. In December 2017, we successfully closed on a follow-on offering off of the 2017 Shelf in which the Company issued and sold 4,096,600 shares of common stock, including the exercise of an underwriter option to purchase additional shares, and 830,000 shares offered by certain stockholders of the Company at an issuance price of \$35.00 per share. We received net proceeds of \$134.7 million after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions of \$8.2 million as well as other offering expenses of \$0.5 million. We have approximately \$32 million of common stock remaining that could be sold by us under the 2017 Shelf, and 370,000 shares eligible for resale by certain existing shareholders.

We filed an automatic shelf registration statement on Form S-3 under the Securities Act on July 23, 2018, which went automatically effective and which we refer to as the 2018 Shelf. Under the 2018 Shelf at the time of effectiveness we had the ability to sell various types of securities described therein from time to time in amounts to be determined, in addition to common stock eligible for resale by certain shareholders. In July 2018, we successfully closed on a follow-on offering off of the 2018 Shelf in which the Company issued and sold 5,000,000 shares of common stock and 263,740 shares offered by certain stockholders of the Company, at an issuance price of \$66.28 per share. We received net proceeds of \$330.3 million after deducting offering expenses of \$1.1 million.

Indebtedness

On May 8, 2018, we issued, at par value, \$287.5 million aggregate principal amount of 1.375% convertible senior notes due 2025. The 2025 Notes bear cash interest at a rate of 1.375% per year, payable semi-annually in arrears on May 15 and November 15 of each year. The 2025 Notes will mature on May 15, 2025. The net proceeds to us from the offering were \$279.1 million after deducting offering costs of approximately \$8.4 million.

The 2025 Notes are senior unsecured obligations of ours and rank senior in right of payment to our indebtedness that is expressly subordinated in right of payment to the 2025 Notes; equal in right of payment to our liabilities that is not so subordinated; effectively junior in right of payment to any of our secured indebtedness to the extent of the value of the assets securing such indebtedness; and structurally junior to all indebtedness and other liabilities incurred by our subsidiaries.

On July 14, 2017 and concurrent with the consummation of the Best Doctors acquisition, we entered into a \$175.0 million New Term Loan Facility and a \$10.0 million New Revolving Credit Facility. The New Term Loan Facility was used to fund the purchase of Best Doctors and the New Revolving Credit Facility is available for working capital and other general corporate purposes. In December 2017, we used the proceeds from the December Offering and cash on hand and repaid all the outstanding amounts under the \$175.0 million New Term Loan Facility. We have maintained the New Revolving Credit Facility and, there was no amount outstanding as of September 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017.

[Table of Contents](#)

In June 2017, we issued, at par value, \$275 million aggregate principal amount of 3% convertible senior notes due 2022. The 2022 Notes bear cash interest at a rate of 3% per year, payable semi-annually in arrears on June 15 and December 15 of each year. The 2022 Notes will mature on December 15, 2022. The net proceeds to us from the offering were \$263.7 million after deducting offering costs of approximately \$11.3 million.

The 2022 Notes are senior unsecured obligations of ours and rank senior in right of payment to our indebtedness that is expressly subordinated in right of payment to the 2022 Notes; equal in right of payment to our liabilities that is not so subordinated; effectively junior in right of payment to any of our secured indebtedness to the extent of the value of the assets securing such indebtedness; and structurally junior to all indebtedness and other liabilities incurred by our subsidiaries.

See Note 12, “Convertible Senior Notes” of the Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements of the Annual Report on Form 10-K for additional information on the 2025 Notes and the 2022 Notes.

We were in compliance with all debt covenants at December 31, 2018 and 2017.

Contractual Obligations and Commitments

The following summarizes our contractual obligations as of December 31, 2018 (in thousands):

	Payment Due by Period				
	Total	Less than 1 Year	1 to 3 Years	4 to 5 Years	More than 5 Years
Operating leases	\$ 35,582	\$ 8,071	\$ 11,617	\$ 8,851	\$ 7,043
Debt obligations under the Convertible Notes	562,500	—	—	275,000	287,500
Interest associated with the Convertible Notes	53,976	12,203	24,406	11,930	5,437
Total	<u>\$ 652,058</u>	<u>\$ 20,274</u>	<u>\$ 36,023</u>	<u>\$ 295,781</u>	<u>\$ 299,980</u>

Our existing office and hosting co-location facilities lease agreements provide us with the option to renew and generally provide for rental payments on a graduated basis. Our future operating lease obligations would change if we entered into additional operating lease agreements as we expand our operations and if we exercised the office and hosting co-location facilities lease options. The contractual commitment amounts in the table above are associated with agreements that are enforceable and legally binding and that specify all significant terms, including fixed or minimum services to be used, fixed, minimum or variable price provisions and the approximate timing of the transaction. Obligations under contracts that we can cancel without a significant penalty are not included in the table above. For abandoned facilities, the above contractual obligation schedule does not reflect any realized or potential sublease revenue.

Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements

During the periods presented, we did not have, nor do we currently have, any relationships with unconsolidated entities or financial partnerships, such as entities often referred to as structured finance or special purpose entities, which would have been established for the purpose of facilitating off-balance sheet arrangements or other contractually narrow or limited purposes. We are therefore not exposed to the financing, liquidity, market or credit risk that could arise if we had engaged in those types of relationships.

Recently Issued and Adopted Accounting Pronouncements

In June 2018, the FASB issued ASU No. 2018-07, “Compensation - Stock Compensation (Topic 718): Improvements to Nonemployee Share-Based Payment Accounting.” These amendments expand the scope of Topic 718, Compensation - Stock Compensation, which currently only includes share-based payments to employees, to include share-based payments issued to nonemployees for goods or services and the accounting is substantially aligned. The ASU supersedes Subtopic 505-50, Equity - Equity-Based Payments to Non-Employees. This standard is effective for public companies for annual periods beginning after December 15, 2018, including interim periods within those fiscal

[Table of Contents](#)

years, with early adoption permitted as long as ASU No. 2014-09 has been adopted by the Company. The Company has elected to early adopt this standard as of July 1, 2018 and the adoption of ASU No. 2018-07 had no impact on the Company's consolidated financial statements.

In February 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-02, Leases (Topic 842). ASU 2016-02 outlines a comprehensive lease accounting model and supersedes the current lease guidance. The new guidance requires lessees to recognize lease liabilities and corresponding right-of-use assets for all leases with lease terms of greater than 12 months. It also changes the definition of a lease and expands the disclosure requirements of lease arrangements. The new guidance must be adopted using the modified retrospective approach and will be effective for the Company starting in the first quarter of fiscal 2019; early adoption is permitted. The Company is currently in the process of assessing the population for the new standard and evaluating the impact of the adoption of this standard on its consolidated financial statements. The Company anticipates the most significant impact will be from the recognition of right of use assets and lease liabilities for operating leases on the consolidated balance sheets of approximately \$28 million to \$32 million and does not expect a material impact to the consolidated statements of operations or consolidated statements of cash flows.

In January 2017, the FASB issued ASU 2017-04, Goodwill Simplifications (Topic 350). ASU 2017-04 simplifies the test for goodwill impairment. The new guidance eliminates Step 2 from the goodwill impairment test as currently prescribed in the U.S. generally accepted accounting principle. This ASU is the result of the FASB project focused on simplifications to accounting for goodwill. The new guidance will be effective for the Company starting in the first quarter of fiscal 2020. Early adoption is permitted in any annual or interim period. The Company is currently in the process of evaluating the impact of the adoption of this standard on the consolidated financial statements.

Consolidated Quarterly Results of Operations

The following table sets forth our quarterly consolidated statement of operations data for the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017:

<u>(in thousands, except net loss per share data)</u>	<u>1Q17</u>	<u>2Q17</u>	<u>3Q17</u>	<u>4Q17</u>	<u>1Q18</u>	<u>2Q18</u>	<u>3Q18</u>	<u>4Q18</u>
Revenue	\$ 42,898	\$ 44,591	\$ 68,650	\$ 77,140	\$ 89,644	\$ 94,560	\$ 110,962	\$ 122,741
Cost of revenue	12,139	10,026	16,742	22,716	26,856	27,684	34,167	40,028
Gross profit	30,759	34,565	51,908	54,424	62,788	66,876	76,795	82,713
Operating expenses:								
Advertising and marketing	12,616	12,278	14,328	18,441	20,325	19,561	21,668	23,555
Sales	7,988	7,324	11,393	11,279	13,783	14,559	16,303	14,509
Technology and development	6,512	7,537	9,964	10,446	12,904	14,348	13,577	13,544
Legal	343	277	105	760	481	108	254	1,023
Regulatory	1,007	987	777	616	564	531	553	467
Acquisition and integration related costs	—	2,113	8,526	2,557	1,569	5,800	1,588	1,434
Gain on sale	—	—	—	—	—	(4,070)	(1,430)	—
General and administrative	14,488	15,873	21,938	27,482	24,001	26,140	30,314	36,461
Depreciation and amortization	2,607	2,668	6,418	7,402	8,253	8,046	9,746	9,557
Loss from operations	(14,802)	(14,492)	(21,541)	(24,559)	(19,092)	(18,147)	(15,778)	(17,837)
Amortization of warrants and loss on extinguishment of debt	—	—	1,457	12,665	—	—	—	—
Interest expense, net	702	774	8,202	7,813	4,873	6,910	7,666	6,663
Net loss before taxes	(15,504)	(15,266)	(31,200)	(45,037)	(23,965)	(25,057)	(23,444)	(24,500)
Income tax provision (benefit)	150	149	130	(654)	(103)	22	(180)	379
Net loss	(15,654)	(15,415)	(31,330)	(44,383)	(23,862)	(25,079)	(23,264)	(24,879)
GAAP Net Loss per Share	\$ (0.30)	\$ (0.28)	\$ (0.55)	\$ (0.76)	\$ (0.39)	\$ (0.40)	\$ (0.34)	\$ (0.35)
Weighted Average Common Shares Outstanding Used in Computing GAAP Net Loss per Share - Basic and Diluted	52,193	54,573	56,493	58,371	61,798	62,976	68,248	70,240

Note: We acquired Best Doctors on July 14, 2017 and Advance Medical on May 31, 2018. The results of the acquisitions were integrated within our existing business on the respective acquisition dates.

Regulatory Environment

Our operations are subject to comprehensive United States federal, state and local and comparable multiple levels of international regulation in the jurisdictions in which we do business. The laws and rules governing our business

[Table of Contents](#)

and interpretations of those laws and rules continue to expand and become more restrictive each year and are subject to frequent change. Our ability to operate profitably will depend in part upon our ability, and that of our affiliated providers, to maintain all necessary licenses and to operate in compliance with applicable laws and rules. Those laws and rules continue to evolve, and we therefore devote significant resources to monitoring developments in healthcare and medical practice regulation. As the applicable laws and rules change, we are likely to make conforming modifications in our business processes from time to time. In many jurisdictions where we operate, neither our current nor our anticipated business model has been the subject of judicial or administrative interpretation. We cannot be assured that a review of our business by courts or regulatory authorities will not result in determinations that could adversely affect our operations or that the healthcare regulatory environment will not change in a way that restricts our operations.

Telehealth Provider Licensing, Medical Practice, Certification and Related Laws and Guidelines

The practice of medicine, including the provision of behavioral health services, is subject to various federal, state and local certification and licensing laws, regulations and approvals, relating to, among other things, the adequacy of medical care, the practice of medicine (including the provision of remote care and cross coverage practice), equipment, personnel, operating policies and procedures and the prerequisites for the prescription of medication. The application of some of these laws to telehealth is unclear and subject to differing interpretation.

Physicians and behavioral health professionals who provide professional medical or behavioral health services to a patient via telehealth must, in most instances, hold a valid license to practice medicine or to provide behavioral health treatment in the state in which the patient is located. We have established systems for ensuring that our affiliated physicians and behavioral health professionals are appropriately licensed under applicable state law and that their provision of telehealth to our Members occurs in each instance in compliance with applicable rules governing telehealth. Failure to comply with these laws and regulations could result in our services being found to be non reimbursable or prior payments being subject to recoupments and can give rise to civil or criminal penalties.

U.S. Corporate Practice of Medicine; Fee Splitting

We contract with physicians or physician owned professional associations and professional corporations to deliver our U.S. telehealth services to their patients. We frequently enter into management services contracts with these physicians and physician owned professional associations and professional corporations pursuant to which we provide them with billing, scheduling and a wide range of other services, and they pay us for those services out of the fees they collect from patients and third-party payors. These contractual relationships are subject to various state laws, including those of New York, Texas and California, that prohibit fee splitting or the practice of medicine by lay entities or persons and are intended to prevent unlicensed persons from interfering with or influencing the physician's professional judgment. In addition, various state laws also generally prohibit the sharing of professional services income with nonprofessional or business interests. Activities other than those directly related to the delivery of healthcare may be considered an element of the practice of medicine in many states. Under the corporate practice of medicine restrictions of certain states, decisions and activities such as scheduling, contracting, setting rates and the hiring and management of non-clinical personnel may implicate the restrictions on the corporate practice of medicine.

State corporate practice of medicine and fee splitting laws vary from state to state and are not always consistent among states. In addition, these requirements are subject to broad powers of interpretation and enforcement by state regulators. Some of these requirements may apply to us even if we do not have a physical presence in the state, based solely on our engagement of a provider licensed in the state or the provision of telehealth to a resident of the state. However, regulatory authorities or other parties, including our providers, may assert that, despite these arrangements, we are engaged in the corporate practice of medicine or that our contractual arrangements with affiliated physician groups constitute unlawful fee splitting. In this event, failure to comply could lead to adverse judicial or administrative action against us and/or our providers, civil or criminal penalties, receipt of cease and desist orders from state regulators, loss of provider licenses, the need to make changes to the terms of engagement of our Providers that interfere with our business and other materially adverse consequences.

U.S. Federal and State Fraud and Abuse Laws

Federal Stark Law

We are subject to the federal self-referral prohibitions, commonly known as the Stark Law. Where applicable, this law prohibits a physician from referring Medicare patients to an entity providing “designated health services” if the physician or a member of such physician’s immediate family has a “financial relationship” with the entity, unless an exception applies. The penalties for violating the Stark Law include the denial of payment for services ordered in violation of the statute, mandatory refunds of any sums paid for such services, civil penalties of up to \$24,748 for each violation and twice the dollar value of each such service and possible exclusion from future participation in the federally funded healthcare programs. A person who engages in a scheme to circumvent the Stark Law’s prohibitions may be fined up to \$164,992 for each applicable arrangement or scheme. The Stark Law is a strict liability statute, which means proof of specific intent to violate the law is not required. In addition, the government and some courts have taken the position that claims presented in violation of the various statutes, including the Stark Law can be considered a violation of the federal False Claims Act (described below) based on the contention that a provider impliedly certifies compliance with all applicable laws, regulations and other rules when submitting claims for reimbursement. A determination of liability under the Stark Law could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Federal Anti Kickback Statute

We are also subject to the federal Anti Kickback Statute. The Anti Kickback Statute is broadly worded and prohibits the knowing and willful offer, payment, solicitation or receipt of any form of remuneration in return for, or to induce, (i) the referral of a person covered by Medicare, Medicaid or other governmental programs, (ii) the furnishing or arranging for the furnishing of items or services reimbursable under Medicare, Medicaid or other governmental programs or (iii) the purchasing, leasing or ordering or arranging or recommending purchasing, leasing or ordering of any item or service reimbursable under Medicare, Medicaid or other governmental programs. Certain federal courts have held that the Anti Kickback Statute can be violated if “one purpose” of a payment is to induce referrals. In addition, a person or entity does not need to have actual knowledge of this statute or specific intent to violate it to have committed a violation, making it easier for the government to prove that a defendant had the requisite state of mind or “scienter” required for a violation. Moreover, the government may assert that a claim including items or services resulting from a violation of the Anti Kickback Statute constitutes a false or fraudulent claim for purposes of the False Claims Act, as discussed below. Violations of the Anti Kickback Statute can result in exclusion from Medicare, Medicaid or other governmental programs as well as civil and criminal penalties, including fines of \$100,000 per violation and three times the amount of the unlawful remuneration, and imprisonment of up to ten years. Imposition of any of these remedies could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations. In addition to a few statutory exceptions, the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services Office of Inspector General, or OIG, has published safe-harbor regulations that outline categories of activities that are deemed protected from prosecution under the Anti Kickback Statute provided all applicable criteria are met. The failure of a financial relationship to meet all of the applicable safe harbor criteria does not necessarily mean that the particular arrangement violates the Anti Kickback Statute. However, conduct and business arrangements that do not fully satisfy each applicable safe harbor may result in increased scrutiny by government enforcement authorities, such as the OIG.

False Claims Act

Both federal and state government agencies have continued civil and criminal enforcement efforts as part of numerous ongoing investigations of healthcare companies and their executives and managers. Although there are a number of civil and criminal statutes that can be applied to healthcare providers, a significant number of these investigations involve the federal False Claims Act. These investigations can be initiated not only by the government but also by a private party asserting direct knowledge of fraud. These “qui tam” whistleblower lawsuits may be initiated against any person or entity alleging such person or entity has knowingly or recklessly presented, or caused to be presented, a false or fraudulent request for payment from the federal government, or has made a false statement or used a false record to get a claim approved. In addition, the improper retention of an overpayment for 60 days or more is also a basis for a False Claim Act action, even if the claim was originally submitted appropriately. Penalties for False Claims

[Table of Contents](#)

Act violations include fines ranging from \$11,181 to \$22,363 for each false claim, plus up to three times the amount of damages sustained by the federal government. A False Claims Act violation may provide the basis for exclusion from the federally funded healthcare programs. In addition, some states have adopted similar fraud, whistleblower and false claims provisions.

State Fraud and Abuse Laws

Several states in which we operate have also adopted similar fraud and abuse laws as described above. The scope of these laws and the interpretations of them vary from state to state and are enforced by state courts and regulatory authorities, each with broad discretion. Some state fraud and abuse laws apply to items or services reimbursed by any payor, including patients and commercial insurers, not just those reimbursed by a federally funded healthcare program. A determination of liability under such state fraud and abuse laws could result in fines and penalties and restrictions on our ability to operate in these jurisdictions.

Other Healthcare Laws

The federal Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996, as amended by the Health Information Technology for Economic and Clinical Health Act, or HITECH, and their implementing regulations, which we collectively refer to as HIPAA, established several separate criminal penalties for making false or fraudulent claims to insurance companies and other non-governmental payors of healthcare services. Under HIPAA, these two additional federal crimes are: “Healthcare Fraud” and “False Statements Relating to Healthcare Matters.” The Healthcare Fraud statute prohibits knowingly and recklessly executing a scheme or artifice to defraud any healthcare benefit program, including private payors. A violation of this statute is a felony and may result in fines, imprisonment or exclusion from government sponsored programs. The False Statements Relating to Healthcare Matters statute prohibits knowingly and willfully falsifying, concealing or covering up a material fact by any trick, scheme or device or making any materially false, fictitious or fraudulent statement in connection with the delivery of or payment for healthcare benefits, items or services. A violation of this statute is a felony and may result in fines or imprisonment. This statute could be used by the government to assert criminal liability if a healthcare provider knowingly fails to refund an overpayment. These provisions are intended to punish some of the same conduct in the submission of claims to private payors as the federal False Claims Act covers in connection with governmental health programs.

In addition, the Civil Monetary Penalties Law imposes civil administrative sanctions for, among other violations, inappropriate billing of services to federally funded healthcare programs and employing or contracting with individuals or entities who are excluded from participation in federally funded healthcare programs. Moreover, a person who offers or transfers to a Medicare or Medicaid beneficiary any remuneration, including waivers of co payments and deductible amounts (or any part thereof), that the person knows or should know is likely to influence the beneficiary’s selection of a particular provider, practitioner or supplier of Medicare or Medicaid payable items or services may be liable for civil monetary penalties of up to \$20,000 for each wrongful act. Moreover, in certain cases, providers who routinely waive copayments and deductibles for Medicare and Medicaid beneficiaries can also be held liable under the Anti Kickback Statute and civil False Claims Act, which can impose additional penalties associated with the wrongful act. One of the statutory exceptions to the prohibition is non-routine, unadvertised waivers of copayments or deductible amounts based on individualized determinations of financial need or exhaustion of reasonable collection efforts. The OIG emphasizes, however, that this exception should only be used occasionally to address special financial needs of a particular patient. Although this prohibition applies only to federal healthcare program beneficiaries, the routine waivers of copayments and deductibles offered to patients covered by commercial payers may implicate applicable state laws related to, among other things, unlawful schemes to defraud, excessive fees for services, tortious interference with patient contracts and statutory or common law fraud.

Foreign and U.S. State and Federal Health Information Privacy and Security Laws

There are numerous U.S. federal and state laws and regulations related to the privacy and security of personally identifiable information, or PII, including health information. In particular, HIPAA establishes privacy and security standards that limit the use and disclosure of protected health information, or PHI, and require the implementation of administrative, physical, and technical safeguards to ensure the confidentiality, integrity and availability of individually

[Table of Contents](#)

identifiable health information in electronic form. Teladoc Health, our Providers and our health plan Clients are all regulated as covered entities under HIPAA. Since the effective date of the HIPAA Omnibus Final Rule on September 23, 2013, HIPAA's requirements are also directly applicable to the independent contractors, agents and other "business associates" of covered entities that create, receive, maintain or transmit PHI in connection with providing services to covered entities. Although we are a covered entity under HIPAA, we are also a business associate of other covered entities when we are working on behalf of our affiliated medical groups.

Violations of HIPAA may result in civil and criminal penalties. The civil penalties range from \$114 to \$57,051 per violation, with a cap of \$1.7 million per year for violations of the same standard during the same calendar year. However, a single breach incident can result in violations of multiple standards. We must also comply with HIPAA's breach notification rule. Under the breach notification rule, covered entities must notify affected individuals without unreasonable delay in the case of a breach of unsecured PHI, which may compromise the privacy, security or integrity of the PHI. In addition, notification must be provided to the HHS and the local media in cases where a breach affects more than 500 individuals. Breaches affecting fewer than 500 individuals must be reported to HHS on an annual basis. The regulations also require business associates of covered entities to notify the covered entity of breaches by the business associate.

State attorneys general also have the right to prosecute HIPAA violations committed against residents of their states. While HIPAA does not create a private right of action that would allow individuals to sue in civil court for a HIPAA violation, its standards have been used as the basis for the duty of care in state civil suits, such as those for negligence or recklessness in misusing personal information. In addition, HIPAA mandates that HHS conduct periodic compliance audits of HIPAA covered entities and their business associates for compliance. It also tasks HHS with establishing a methodology whereby harmed individuals who were the victims of breaches of unsecured PHI may receive a percentage of the Civil Monetary Penalty fine paid by the violator. In light of the HIPAA Omnibus Final Rule, recent enforcement activity, and statements from HHS, we expect increased federal and state HIPAA privacy and security enforcement efforts.

HIPAA also required HHS to adopt national standards establishing electronic transaction standards that all healthcare providers must use when submitting or receiving certain healthcare transactions electronically.

Many states in which we operate and in which our patients reside also have laws that protect the privacy and security of sensitive and personal information, including health information. These laws may be similar to or even more protective than HIPAA and other federal privacy laws. For example, the laws of the State of California, in which we operate, are more restrictive than HIPAA. Where state laws are more protective than HIPAA, we must comply with the state laws we are subject to, in addition to HIPAA. In certain cases, it may be necessary to modify our planned operations and procedures to comply with these more stringent state laws. Not only may some of these state laws impose fines and penalties upon violators, but also some, unlike HIPAA, may afford private rights of action to individuals who believe their personal information has been misused. In addition, state laws are changing rapidly, and there is discussion of a new federal privacy law or federal breach notification law, to which we may be subject.

In addition to HIPAA, state health information privacy and state health information privacy laws, we may be subject to other state and federal privacy laws, including laws that prohibit unfair privacy and security practices and deceptive statements about privacy and security and laws that place specific requirements on certain types of activities, such as data security and texting.

In recent years, there have been a number of well publicized data breaches involving the improper use and disclosure of PII and PHI. Many states have responded to these incidents by enacting laws requiring holders of personal information to maintain safeguards and to take certain actions in response to a data breach, such as providing prompt notification of the breach to affected individuals and state officials. In addition, under HIPAA and pursuant to the related contracts that we enter into with our business associates, we must report breaches of unsecured PHI to our contractual partners following discovery of the breach. Notification must also be made in certain circumstances to affected individuals, federal authorities and others.

We are also subject to laws and regulations in non-U.S. countries covering data privacy and the protection of health-related and other personal information. EU member states and other jurisdictions have adopted data protection laws and regulations, which impose significant compliance obligations. Laws and regulations in these jurisdictions apply

[Table of Contents](#)

broadly to the collection, use, storage, disclosure, processing and security of personal information that identifies or may be used to identify an individual, such as names, contact information and sensitive personal data such as health data. These laws and regulations are subject to frequent revisions and differing interpretations, and have generally become more stringent over time.

As of May 25, 2018, the GDPR replaced the Data Protection Directive with respect to the processing of personal data in the European Union. The GDPR imposes many requirements for controllers and processors of personal data, including, for example, higher standards for obtaining consent from individuals to process their personal data, more robust disclosures to individuals and a strengthened individual data rights regime, shortened timelines for data breach notifications, limitations on retention and secondary use of information, increased requirements pertaining to health data and pseudonymized (i.e., key-coded) data and additional obligations when we contract third-party processors in connection with the processing of personal data. The GDPR allows EU member states to make additional laws and regulations further limiting the processing of genetic, biometric or health data. Failure to comply with the requirements of GDPR and the applicable national data protection laws of the EU member states may result in fines of up to €20,000,000 or up to 4% of the total worldwide annual turnover of the preceding financial year, whichever is higher, and other administrative penalties.

We are also subject to EU laws on data export, as we may transfer personal data from the EU to other jurisdictions. These obligations may be interpreted and applied in a manner that is inconsistent from one jurisdiction to another and may conflict with other requirements or our practices. In addition, these rules are constantly under scrutiny. For example, following a decision of the Court of Justice of the European Union in October 2015, transferring personal data to U.S. companies that had certified as Members of the U.S. Safe Harbor Scheme was declared invalid. In July 2016 the European Commission adopted the U.S.-EU Privacy Shield Framework which replaces the Safe Harbor Scheme. However, this Framework is under review and there is currently litigation challenging other EU mechanisms for adequate data transfers (i.e., the standard contractual clauses). It is uncertain whether the Privacy Shield Framework and/or the standard contractual clauses will be similarly invalidated by the European courts.

International Regulation

We expect to continue to expand our operations in foreign countries through both organic growth and acquisitions. Our international operations are subject to different, and sometimes more stringent, legal and regulatory requirements, which vary widely by jurisdiction, including anti-corruption laws; economic sanctions laws; various privacy, insurance, tax, tariff and trade laws and regulations; corporate governance, privacy, data protection (including the EU's General Data Protection Regulation which will apply across the EU effective May 2018), data mining, data transfer, labor and employment, intellectual property, consumer protection and investment laws and regulations; discriminatory licensing procedures; required localization of records and funds; and limitations on dividends and repatriation of capital. In addition, the expansion of our operations into foreign countries increases our exposure to the anti-bribery, anti-corruption and anti-money laundering provisions of U.S. law, including the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act ("FCPA"), and corresponding foreign laws, including the U.K. Bribery Act 2010 (the "UK Bribery Act").

The FCPA prohibits offering, promising or authorizing others to give anything of value to a foreign government official to obtain or retain business or otherwise secure a business advantage. We also are subject to applicable anti-corruption laws of the jurisdictions in which we operate. Violations of the FCPA and other anti-corruption laws may result in severe criminal and civil sanctions as well as other penalties, and the SEC and the DOJ have increased their enforcement activities with respect to the FCPA. The UK Bribery Act is an anti-corruption law that is broader in scope than the FCPA and applies to all companies with a nexus to the United Kingdom. Disclosures of FCPA violations may be shared with the UK authorities, thus potentially exposing companies to liability and potential penalties in multiple jurisdictions. We have internal control policies and procedures and conduct training and compliance programs for our employees to deter prohibited practices. However, if our employees or agents fail to comply with applicable laws governing our international operations, we may face investigations, prosecutions and other legal proceedings and actions which could result in civil penalties, administrative remedies and criminal sanctions.

We also are subject to regulation by the U.S. Treasury's Office of Foreign Assets Control ("OFAC"). OFAC administers and enforces economic and trade sanctions based on U.S. foreign policy and national security goals against targeted foreign countries and regimes, terrorists, international narcotics traffickers, those engaged in activities related to the proliferation of weapons of mass destruction, and other threats to the national security, foreign policy or economy of

the United States. In addition, we may be subject to similar regulations in the non-U.S. jurisdictions in which we operate.

Item 7A. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk

Interest Rate Risk and Foreign Exchange Risk

We do not have any floating rate debt with our New Revolving Credit Facility as of December 31, 2018. Cash equivalents that are subject to interest rate volatility represent our principal market risk. We do not expect cash flows to be affected to any significant degree by a sudden change in market interest rates.

We operate our business primarily within the United States and currently execute approximately 80% of our transactions in U.S. dollars. We have not utilized hedging strategies with respect to such foreign exchange exposure. This limited foreign currency translation risk is not expected to have a material impact on our consolidated financial statements.

Item 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data

Our Consolidated Financial Statements are listed in the Index to Consolidated Financial Statements and Financial Statement Schedule filed as part of this Form 10-K.

Item 9. Changes in and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure

None.

Item 9A. Controls and Procedures

In designing and evaluating our disclosure controls and procedures, management recognizes that any controls and procedures, no matter how well designed and operated, can provide only reasonable assurance of achieving the desired control objectives and management necessarily applies its judgment in evaluating the cost-benefit relationship of possible controls and procedures.

Our management, with the participation of our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Accounting Officer, evaluated, as of the end of the period covered by this Form 10-K, the effectiveness of our disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e) under the Exchange Act). Based on that evaluation, our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Accounting Officer concluded that our disclosure controls and procedures were effective at the reasonable assurance level as of December 31, 2018.

Management's Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting

Our management is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting, as such term is defined in Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f) under the Exchange Act. Our internal control system is designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the preparation and fair presentation of published financial statements.

Our management, including our Chief Executive Officer and our Chief Accounting Officer, assessed the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2018. The assessment excluded the internal controls of our May 2018 acquisition of Advance Medical, which is in accordance with the SEC's general guidance that a recently acquired business may be omitted from the scope of the assessment in the year of acquisition. Advance Medical represented \$389.0 million of total assets (of which \$360.1 million represents goodwill and intangible assets included within the scope of the assessment) and \$357.8 million of net assets (of which \$337.8 million represents goodwill, intangible assets and the related tax impact included within the scope of the assessment) as of December 31, 2018. Advance Medical also represented \$45.2 million and \$(2.7) million of total revenue and net loss, respectively for the year ended December 31, 2018. In making this assessment, management used the criteria set forth by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (COSO) in Internal Control-Integrated Framework (2013 framework). Based on this assessment, management, including our Chief Executive Officer and our Chief Accounting Officer, concluded that we maintained effective internal control over financial reporting at the reasonable assurance level as of December 31, 2018.

[Table of Contents](#)

No changes in our internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f) under the Exchange Act) occurred during the year ended December 31, 2018 that have materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting. The material weakness in our internal control over financial reporting for certain fourth quarter of 2017 awards of stock-based compensation with unique or different terms than our standard stock awards previously identified in the 2017 Annual Report on Form 10-K had been remediated by March 31, 2018.

Ernst & Young LLP, independent registered public accounting firm, is appointed by the Board of Directors and ratified by our Company's shareholders. They were engaged to render an opinion regarding the fair presentation of our consolidated financial statements as well as conducting an audit of internal control over financial reporting. Their accompanying reports are based upon audits conducted in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States).

February 27, 2019

Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

To the Stockholders and the Board of Directors of Teladoc Health, Inc.

Opinion on Internal Control over Financial Reporting

We have audited Teladoc Health, Inc.'s internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2018, based on criteria established in Internal Control-Integrated Framework issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (2013 framework) (the COSO criteria). In our opinion, the Company has maintained, in all material respects, effective internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2018, based on the COSO criteria.

As indicated in the accompanying Management's Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting, management's assessment of and conclusion on the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting did not include the internal controls of Advance Medical, which is included in the 2018 consolidated financial statements of the Company and constituted \$389.0 million of total assets (of which \$360.1 million represents goodwill and intangible assets included within the scope of the assessment) and \$357.8 million of net assets (of which \$337.8 million represents goodwill, intangible assets and the related tax impact included within the scope of the assessment) as of December 31, 2018 and \$45.2 million and \$(2.7) million of total revenue and net loss, respectively, for the year then ended. Our audit of internal control over financial reporting of the Company also did not include an evaluation of the internal control over financial reporting of Advance Medical.

We also have audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (PCAOB), the consolidated balance sheets of the Company as of December 31, 2018 and 2017, the related consolidated statements of operations, comprehensive loss, stockholders' equity (deficit) and cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2018, and the related notes and financial statement schedule listed in the Index at Item 15(a) (collectively referred to as the "consolidated financial statements") and our report dated February 27, 2019 expressed an unqualified opinion thereon.

Basis for Opinion

The Company's management is responsible for maintaining effective internal control over financial reporting and for its assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting included in the accompanying Management's Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company's internal controls over financial reporting based on our audit. We are a public accounting firm registered with the PCAOB and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audit in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether effective internal control over financial reporting was maintained in all material respects.

Our audit included obtaining an understanding of internal control over financial reporting, assessing the risk that a material weakness exists, testing and evaluating the design and operating effectiveness of internal control based on the assessed risk, and performing such other procedures as we considered necessary in the circumstances. We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinion.

Definitions and Limitations of Internal Control Over Financial Reporting

A company's internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. A company's internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that (1) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the assets of the company; (2) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles,

[Table of Contents](#)

and that receipts and expenditures of the company are being made only in accordance with authorizations of management and directors of the company; and (3) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use, or disposition of the company's assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

/s/ Ernst & Young LLP

New York, New York
February 27, 2019

Item 9B. Other Information

None.

PART III

Information required by Items 10, 11, 12, 13 and 14 of Part III is omitted from this Annual Report and will be filed in a definitive proxy statement or by an amendment to this Annual Report not later than 120 days after the end of the fiscal year covered by this Annual Report.

Item 10. Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance

We will provide information that is responsive to this Item 10 in our definitive proxy statement or in an amendment to this Annual Report not later than 120 days after the end of the fiscal year covered by this Annual Report, in either case under the captions “Directors and Executive Officers” and “Corporate Governance” and possibly elsewhere therein. That information is incorporated in this Item 10 by reference.

Item 11. Executive Compensation

We will provide information that is responsive to this Item 11 in our definitive proxy statement or in an amendment to this Annual Report not later than 120 days after the end of the fiscal year covered by this Annual Report, in either case under the caption “Executive Compensation,” and possibly elsewhere therein. That information is incorporated in this Item 11 by reference.

Item 12. Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters

We will provide information that is responsive to this Item 12 in our definitive proxy statement or in an amendment to this Annual Report not later than 120 days after the end of the fiscal year covered by this Annual Report, in either case under the caption “Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters,” and possibly elsewhere therein. That information is incorporated in this Item 12 by reference.

Item 13. Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence

We will provide information that is responsive to this Item 13 in our definitive proxy statement or in an amendment to this Annual Report not later than 120 days after the end of the fiscal year covered by this Annual Report, in either case under the caption “Certain Relationships and Related Transactions,” and possibly elsewhere therein. That information is incorporated in this Item 13 by reference.

Item 14. Principal Accounting Fees and Services

We will provide information that is responsive to this Item 14 in our definitive proxy statement or in an amendment to this Annual Report not later than 120 days after the end of the fiscal year covered by this Annual Report, in either case under the caption “Services and Fees of Ernst & Young,” and possibly elsewhere therein. That information is incorporated in this Item 14 by reference.

PART IV**Item 15. Exhibits and Financial Statement Schedules**

A list of exhibits is set forth on the Exhibit Index immediately following the signature page of this Form 10-K, and is incorporated herein by reference.

(a) (1) The Registrant's financial statements together with a separate table of contents are annexed hereto

(2) Financial Statement Schedules are listed in the separate table of contents annexed hereto.

Schedule II—Valuation and Qualifying Accounts

Allowance for Doubtful Accounts Receivable (in thousands):

	Balance at Beginning of Period	Provision	Write-offs	Other	Balance at End of Period
Fiscal Year Ended December 31, 2018	\$ 2,422	\$ 2,421	\$ (1,441)	\$ (20)	\$ 3,382
Fiscal Year Ended December 31, 2017	\$ 2,422	\$ 1,731	\$ (1,920)	\$ 189	\$ 2,422
Fiscal Year Ended December 31, 2016	\$ 1,812	\$ 2,412	\$ (1,802)	\$ —	\$ 2,422

Income Taxes Valuation Allowance (in thousands):

	Balance at Beginning of Period	Provision	Write-offs	Other	Balance at End of Period
Fiscal Year Ended December 31, 2018	\$ 73,786	\$ 41,093	\$ (1,036)	\$ (20,271)	\$ 93,572
Fiscal Year Ended December 31, 2017	\$ 71,202	\$ 28,207	\$ —	\$ (25,623)	\$ 73,786
Fiscal Year Ended December 31, 2016	\$ 46,477	\$ 25,856	\$ —	\$ (1,131)	\$ 71,202

All other schedules are omitted as the required information is inapplicable or the information is presented in the consolidated financial statements and notes thereto in Item 8 above.

(3) Exhibits

Unless otherwise indicated, each of the following exhibits has been previously filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission by the Company under File No. 001-37477 .

Item 16. Form 10-K Summary

Not applicable.

Exhibit Index

Exhibit Number	Exhibit Description	Incorporated by Reference				Filed Herewith
		Form	File No.	Exhibit	Filing Date	
2.1	Share Purchase Agreement, dated as of May 29, 2018, by and among Teladoc, Inc., Best Doctors International Insurance S.à r.l. and the Sellers party thereto.	8-K	001-37477	2.1	6/04/18	
3.1	Sixth Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of Teladoc Health, Inc.	8-K	001-37477	3.1	5/31/17	
3.2	Certificate of Amendment of Sixth Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of Teladoc, Inc.	8-K	001-37477	3.1	6/01/18	
3.3	Second Certificate of Amendment of Sixth Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of Teladoc Health, Inc.	8-K	001-37477	3.1	8/10/18	
3.4	Third Amended and Restated Bylaws of Teladoc Health, Inc.	8-K	001-37477	3.2	8/10/18	
4.1	Specimen stock certificate evidencing shares of the common stock.	10-Q	001-37477	4.1	11/1/18	
4.2	Indenture, dated as of June 27, 2017, by and between Teladoc Health, Inc. and Wilmington Trust, National Association.	8-K	001-37477	4.1	6/29/17	
4.3	Global 3.00% Convertible Senior Note due 2022, dated as of June 27, 2017.	8-K	001-37477	4.2	6/29/17	
4.4	Indenture, dated as of May 8, 2018, by and between Teladoc, Inc. and Wilmington Trust, National Association.	8-K	001-37477	4.1	5/08/17	
4.5	Global 1.375% Convertible Senior Note due 2025, dated as of May 8, 2018.	8-K	001-37477	4.2	5/08/17	
10.1	Form of Indemnification Agreement.	S-1/A	333-204577	10.7	6/18/15	
10.2	Teladoc Health, Inc. 2015 Incentive Award Plan (as amended and restated effective May 25, 2017).	8-K	001-37477	10.1	5/31/17	
10.3	Form of Stock Option Agreement under the Teladoc Health, Inc. 2015 Incentive Award Plan.	S-1/A	333-204577	10.11	6/18/15	
10.4	Form of Restricted Stock Agreement under the Teladoc Health, Inc. 2015 Incentive Award Plan.	S-1/A	333-204577	10.12	6/18/15	
10.5	Form of Restricted Stock Unit Agreement under the Teladoc Health, Inc. 2015 Incentive Award Plan.	S-1/A	333-204577	10.13	6/18/15	

Table of Contents

10.6	<u>Teladoc Health, Inc. 2015 Employee Stock Purchase Plan.</u>	S-1/A	333-204577	10.14	6/18/15	
10.7	<u>Teladoc Health, Inc. Non-Employee Director Compensation Program (as amended).</u>	10-K	001-37477	10.7	2/27/18	
10.8	<u>Teladoc Health, Inc. Deferred Compensation Plan for Non-Employee Directors.</u>	10-K	001-37477	10.8	2/27/18	
10.9	<u>Amended and Restated Executive Employment Agreement, dated June 16, 2015, by and between Teladoc Health, Inc. and Jason Gorevic.</u>	S-1/A	333-204577	10.19	6/18/15	
10.10	<u>Executive Severance Agreement, dated July 17, 2017, by and between Teladoc Health, Inc. and Peter McClennen.</u>	10-K	001-37477	10.12	2/27/18	
10.11	<u>Amendment No. 1 to Executive Severance Agreement, dated November 1, 2017, by and between Teladoc Health, Inc. and Peter McClennen.</u>	10-K	001-37477	10.13	2/27/18	
10.12	<u>Seperation and Release of Claims Agreement, dated December 16, 2018 between Teladoc Health, Inc. and Mark Hirschhorn.</u>					*
10.14	<u>Teladoc Health, Inc. 2017 Employment Inducement Incentive Award Plan (as amended on July 11, 2017).</u>	S-8	333-219275	99.3	7/14/17	
10.15	<u>Form of Stock Option Agreement under the Teladoc Health, Inc. 2017 Employment Inducement Incentive Award Plan.</u>	10-K	001-37477	10.17	3/01/17	
10.16	<u>Form of Restricted Stock Agreement under the Teladoc Health, Inc. 2017 Employment Inducement Incentive Award Plan.</u>	10-K	001-37477	10.18	3/01/17	
10.17	<u>Form of Restricted Stock Unit Agreement under the Teladoc Health, Inc. 2017 Employment Inducement Incentive Award Plan.</u>	10-K	001-37477	10.19	3/01/17	
10.18	<u>Credit Agreement, dated as of July 14, 2017, by and among Teladoc Health, Inc., as Borrower, the Lenders from time to time party thereto, Jefferies Finance LLC, as Administrative Agent and Collateral Agent, and Jefferies Finance LLC, as Sole Lead Arranger and Bookrunner.</u>	8-K	001-37477	10.1	7/18/17	
10.19	<u>Amendment No. 2 to Credit Agreement by and among Teladoc, Inc., Jefferies Finance LLC, as administrative agent and issuing bank, and the lenders party thereto, dated as of April 30, 2018.</u>	8-K	001-37477	10.1	5/02/18	
21.1	<u>Subsidiaries of the Registrant.</u>					*

Table of Contents

23.1	<u>Consents of Ernst & Young, LLP, Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm</u>	*
31.1	<u>Chief Executive Officer—Certification pursuant to Rule 13a-14(a) or Rule 15d-14(a) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as adopted pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.</u>	*
31.2	<u>Chief Accounting Officer—Certification pursuant to Rule 13a-14(a) or Rule 15d-14(a) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as adopted pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.</u>	*
32.1	<u>Chief Executive Officer—Certification pursuant to Rule 13a-14(b) or Rule 15d-14(b) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 and 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.</u>	**
32.2	<u>Chief Accounting Officer—Certification pursuant to Rule 13a-14(b) or Rule 15d-14(b) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 and 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.</u>	**
101.INS	XBRL Instance Document.	*
101.SCH	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema Document.	*
101.CAL	XBRL Taxonomy Calculation Linkbase Document.	*
101.DEF	XBRL Definition Linkbase Document.	*
101.LAB	XBRL Taxonomy Label Linkbase Document.	*
101.PRE	XBRL Taxonomy Presentation Linkbase Document.	*

* Filed herewith.

** Furnished herewith.

Signatures

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned thereunto duly authorized.

TELADOC HEALTH, INC.

Date: February 27, 2019	By: <u>/s/ JASON GOREVIC</u> Name: Jason Gorevic Title: Chief Executive Officer
Date: February 27, 2019	By: <u>/s/ GABRIEL R. CAPPUCCI</u> Name: Gabriel R. Cappucci, CPA Title: Senior Vice President, Chief Accounting Officer and Controller
Date: February 27, 2019	By: <u>/s/ DAVID B. SNOW, JR.</u> Name: David B. Snow, Jr. Title: Chairman
Date: February 27, 2019	By: <u>/s/ HELEN DARLING</u> Name: Helen Darling Title: Director
Date: February 27, 2019	By: <u>/s/ WILLIAM H. FRIST, M.D.</u> Name: William H. Frist, M.D. Title: Director
Date: February 27, 2019	By: <u>/s/ MICHAEL GOLDSTEIN</u> Name: Michael Goldstein Title: Director
Date: February 27, 2019	By: <u>/s/ BRIAN MCANDREWS</u> Name: Brian McAndrews Title: Director
Date: February 27, 2019	By: <u>/s/ THOMAS G. MCKINLEY</u> Name: Thomas G. McKinley Title: Director
Date: February 27, 2019	By: <u>/s/ ARNEEK MULTANI</u> Name: Arneek Multani Title: Director
Date: February 27, 2019	By: <u>/s/ KENNETH PAULUS</u> Name: Kenneth Paulus Title: Director
Date: February 27, 2019	By: <u>/s/ DAVID SHEDLARZ</u> Name: David Shedlarz Title: Director
Date: February 27, 2019	By: <u>/s/ MARK DOUGLAS SMITH</u> Name: Mark Douglas Smith Title: Director

INDEX TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS AND SUPPLEMENTAL DATA

	<u>Page</u>
1. Audited Consolidated Financial Statements of Teladoc Health, Inc.	
Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm	F-2
Consolidated Balance Sheets	F-3
Consolidated Statements of Operations	F-4
Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Loss	F-5
Consolidated Statements of Stockholders' Equity (Deficit)	F-6
Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows	F-7
Notes to Audited Consolidated Financial Statements	F-8
2. Supplemental Financial Data:	
The following supplemental financial data of the Registrant required to be included in Item 15(a)(2) on Form-10K are listed below:	
Schedule II – Valuation and Qualifying Accounts	79

Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

To the Stockholders and the Board of Directors of Teladoc Health, Inc.

Opinion on the Financial Statements

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of Teladoc Health, Inc. (the Company) as of December 31, 2018 and 2017, the related consolidated statements of operations, comprehensive loss, stockholders' equity (deficit) and cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2018, and the related notes and financial statement schedule listed in the Index at Item 15(a) (collectively referred to as the "consolidated financial statements"). In our opinion, the consolidated financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company at December 31, 2018 and 2017, and the consolidated results of its operations and its cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2018, in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles.

We also have audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (PCAOB), the Company's internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2018, based on criteria established in Internal Control-Integrated Framework issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (2013 framework) and our report dated February 27, 2019 expressed an unqualified opinion thereon.

Basis for Opinion

These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company's financial statements based on our audits. We are a public accounting firm registered with the PCAOB and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud. Our audits included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. Our audits also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

/s/ Ernst & Young LLP

We have served as the Company's auditor since 2014.
New York, New York
February 27, 2019

TELADOC HEALTH, INC.

Consolidated Balance Sheets

(in thousands, except share and per share data)

	As of December 31,	
	2018	2017
Assets		
Current assets:		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 423,989	\$ 42,817
Short-term investments	54,545	79,489
Accounts receivable, net of allowance of \$3,382 and \$2,422, respectively	43,571	27,094
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	10,631	6,839
Total current assets	532,736	156,239
Property and equipment, net	10,148	8,963
Goodwill	737,197	498,520
Intangible assets, net	247,394	159,811
Other assets	1,401	858
Total assets	\$ 1,528,876	\$ 824,391
Liabilities and stockholders' equity		
Current liabilities:		
Accounts payable	\$ 7,769	\$ 3,884
Accrued expenses and other current liabilities	26,801	19,357
Accrued compensation	27,869	17,089
Total current liabilities	62,439	40,330
Other liabilities	6,191	4,882
Deferred taxes	32,444	12,906
Convertible senior notes, net	414,683	207,370
Commitments and contingencies		
Stockholders' equity:		
Common stock, \$0.001 par value; 150,000,000 and 100,000,000 shares authorized as of December 31, 2018 and 2017, respectively; 70,516,249 shares and 61,534,101 shares issued and outstanding as of December 31, 2018 and 2017, respectively	70	61
Additional paid-in capital	1,434,780	866,330
Accumulated deficit	(408,661)	(311,577)
Accumulated other comprehensive (loss) income	(13,070)	4,089
Total stockholders' equity	1,013,119	558,903
Total liabilities and stockholders' equity	\$ 1,528,876	\$ 824,391

See accompanying notes to audited consolidated financial statements.

TELADOC HEALTH, INC.

Consolidated Statements of Operations

(in thousands, except share and per share data)

	Year Ended December 31.		
	2018	2017	2016
Revenue	\$ 417,907	\$ 233,279	\$ 123,157
Cost of revenue	128,735	61,623	31,971
Gross profit	289,172	171,656	91,186
Operating expenses:			
Advertising and marketing	85,109	57,663	34,720
Sales	59,154	37,984	26,243
Technology and development	54,373	34,459	21,815
Legal	1,866	1,485	4,117
Regulatory	2,115	3,387	3,158
Acquisition and integration related costs	10,391	13,196	6,959
Gain on sale	(5,500)		
General and administrative	116,916	79,781	48,568
Depreciation and amortization	35,602	19,095	8,270
Loss from operations	(70,854)	(75,394)	(62,664)
Amortization of warrants and loss on extinguishment of debt	—	14,122	8,454
Interest expense, net	26,112	17,491	2,588
Net loss before taxes	(96,966)	(107,007)	(73,706)
Income tax (benefit) provision	118	(225)	510
Net loss	\$ (97,084)	\$ (106,782)	\$ (74,216)
Net loss per share, basic and diluted	\$ (1.47)	\$ (1.93)	\$ (1.75)
Weighted-average shares used to compute basic and diluted net loss per share	65,844,908	55,427,460	42,330,908

See accompanying notes to audited consolidated financial statements.

TELADOC HEALTH, INC.

Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Loss

(In thousands)

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2018	2017	2016
Net loss	\$ (97,084)	\$ (106,782)	\$ (74,216)
Other comprehensive income (loss), net of tax:			
Net change in unrealized gains on available-for-sale securities	20	(51)	41
Cumulative translation adjustment	(17,179)	4,141	—
Other comprehensive income (loss), net of tax	(17,159)	4,090	41
Comprehensive loss	<u>\$ (114,243)</u>	<u>\$ (102,692)</u>	<u>\$ (74,175)</u>

See accompanying notes to audited consolidated financial statements

TELADOC HEALTH, INC.
Consolidated Statements of Stockholders' Equity (Deficit)
(in thousands, except share data)

	Common Stock		Additional Paid-In Capital	Accumulated Deficit	Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income	Total Stockholders' Equity
	Shares	Amount				
Balance as of December 31, 2015	38,524,922	\$ 38	\$ 309,078	\$ (130,510)	\$ (42)	\$ 178,564
Exercise of stock options	594,555	1	2,523	—	—	2,524
Exercise of warrants	107,931	—	—	—	—	—
Stock-based compensation	—	—	7,723	—	—	7,723
Warrants issued	—	—	7,717	—	—	7,717
Issuance of stock in acquisition	6,955,796	7	108,260	—	—	108,267
Issuance of stock	18,359	—	250	—	—	250
Other comprehensive income, net of tax	—	—	—	—	41	41
Net loss	—	—	—	(74,216)	—	(74,216)
Balance as of December 31, 2016	46,201,563	46	435,551	(204,726)	(1)	230,870
Exercise of stock options	1,166,947	1	10,836	—	—	10,837
Exercise of warrants	138,903	—	—	—	—	—
Issuance of restricted stock units	60,000	—	—	—	—	—
Issuance of stock under employee stock purchase plan	127,510	—	2,153	—	—	2,153
Issuance of stock in acquisition	1,855,078	2	66,178	—	—	66,180
Equity component of Convertible Senior Notes, net of issuance costs	—	—	62,404	—	—	62,404
Stock-based compensation	—	—	30,666	(69)	—	30,597
Follow-On Offerings	11,984,100	12	258,542	—	—	258,554
Other comprehensive income, net of tax	—	—	—	—	4,090	4,090
Net loss	—	—	—	(106,782)	—	(106,782)
Balance as of December 31, 2017	61,534,101	61	866,330	(311,577)	4,089	558,903
Exercise of stock options	2,247,635	2	31,320	—	—	31,322
Equity component of Convertible Senior Notes, net of issuance costs	—	—	91,397	—	—	91,397
Follow-On Offering	5,000,000	5	330,838	—	—	330,843
Issuance of restricted stock units	304,908	—	—	—	—	—
Issuance of stock under employee stock purchase plan	85,218	—	2,564	—	—	2,564
Issuance of stock in acquisition	1,344,387	2	68,562	—	—	68,564
Stock-based compensation	—	—	43,769	—	—	43,769
Other comprehensive loss, net of tax	—	—	—	—	(17,159)	(17,159)
Net loss	—	—	—	(97,084)	—	(97,084)
Balance as of December 31, 2018	70,516,249	\$ 70	\$ 1,434,780	\$ (408,661)	\$ (13,070)	\$ 1,013,119

See accompanying notes to audited consolidated financial statements.

TELADOC HEALTH, INC.
Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows
(in thousands)

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2018	2017	2016
Cash flows used in operating activities:			
Net loss	\$ (97,084)	\$ (106,782)	\$ (74,216)
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash used in operating activities:			
Depreciation and amortization	35,602	19,095	8,270
Allowance for doubtful accounts	2,243	1,731	2,412
Stock-based compensation	43,769	30,597	7,723
Deferred income taxes	(2,247)	(306)	510
Accretion of interest	19,487	6,382	262
Amortization of warrants and loss on extinguishment of debt	—	14,122	7,717
Gain on sale	(5,500)	—	—
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:			
Accounts receivable	(10,931)	(3,659)	(2,900)
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	(2,612)	(2,003)	(826)
Other assets	(414)	98	(42)
Accounts payable	(391)	1,534	(813)
Accrued expenses and other current liabilities	3,993	4,292	(2,301)
Accrued compensation	8,480	3,768	1,688
Other liabilities	745	(3,310)	641
Net cash used in operating activities	(4,860)	(34,441)	(51,875)
Cash flows (used in) provided by investing activities:			
Purchase of property and equipment	(4,011)	(2,633)	(2,108)
Purchase of internal-use software	(4,396)	(2,882)	(1,304)
Purchase of marketable securities	(56,347)	(149,261)	(44,146)
Proceeds from marketable securities	84,170	85,753	110,717
Sale of assets	5,530	—	—
Acquisition of business, net of cash acquired	(282,442)	(379,356)	(37,013)
Net cash (used in) provided by investing activities	(257,496)	(448,379)	26,146
Cash flows provided by financing activities:			
Net proceeds from the exercise of stock options	31,322	10,837	2,524
Proceeds from issuance of convertible notes	279,152	263,722	—
Proceeds from borrowing under bank and other debt	10	166,679	34,990
Repayment of debt	—	(226,440)	(17,166)
Proceeds from issuance of common stock	330,843	258,554	250
Proceeds from employee stock purchase plan	2,564	2,153	—
Proceeds from cash received for withholding taxes on stock-based compensation, net	1,721	(74)	80
Net cash provided by financing activities	645,612	475,431	20,678
Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents	383,256	(7,389)	(5,051)
Foreign exchange difference	(2,084)	191	—
Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of the period	42,817	50,015	55,066
Cash and cash equivalents at end of the period	<u>\$ 423,989</u>	<u>\$ 42,817</u>	<u>\$ 50,015</u>
Income taxes paid	<u>\$ 441</u>	<u>\$ 137</u>	<u>\$ —</u>
Interest paid	<u>\$ 10,303</u>	<u>\$ 9,450</u>	<u>\$ 2,387</u>

See accompanying notes to audited consolidated financial statements.

TELADOC HEALTH, INC.

Notes to Audited Consolidated Financial Statements

Note 1. Organization and Description of Business

Teladoc, Inc. was incorporated in the State of Texas in June 2002 and changed its state of incorporation to the State of Delaware in October 2008. Effective August 10, 2018, Teladoc, Inc. changed its corporate name to Teladoc Health, Inc. Unless the context otherwise requires, Teladoc Health, Inc., together with its subsidiaries, is referred to herein as “Teladoc” or the “Company”. The Company’s principal executive office is located in Purchase, New York. Teladoc Health is the global leader in providing virtual healthcare services with a focus on high quality, lower costs, and improved outcomes around the world.

The Company completed the acquisition of Advance Medical-Health Care Management Services, S.A. (“Advance Medical”), in May 2018, a leading global virtual healthcare provider, Best Doctors Holdings, Inc. (“Best Doctors”), in July 2017, an expert medical consultation company focused on improving health outcomes for the most complex, critical and costly medical issues, and HY Holdings, Inc. (“HealthiestYou”) in July 2016, a leading telehealth consumer engagement technology provider for the small to mid-sized employer market engaged in telehealth activities similar to those of Teladoc Health. Upon the effective date of each respective merger, each entity merged with and into Teladoc Health.

On July 26, 2018, Teladoc Health completed a follow-on public offering (the “July Offering”) in which the Company issued and sold 5,000,000 shares of common stock, at an issuance price of \$66.28 per share. The Company received net proceeds of \$330.9 million after deducting offering expenses of \$0.5 million.

On May 8, 2018, the Company issued, at par value, \$287.5 million aggregate principal amount of 1.375% convertible senior notes due 2025 (the “2025 Notes”). The 2025 Notes bear cash interest at a rate of 1.375% per year, payable semi-annually in arrears on May 15 and November 15 of each year. The 2025 Notes will mature on May 15, 2025. The net proceeds to the Company from the offering were \$279.1 million after deducting offering costs of approximately \$8.4 million.

On December 4, 2017, Teladoc Health completed a follow on public offering (the “December Offering”) in which the Company issued and sold 4,096,600 shares of common stock at an issuance price of \$35.00 per share. The Company received net proceeds of \$134.7 million after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions of \$8.2 million as well as other offering expenses of \$0.5 million.

On June 27, 2017, the Company issued, at par value, \$275 million aggregate principal amount of 3% convertible senior notes due 2022 (the “2022 Notes”). The 2022 Notes bear cash interest at a rate of 3% per year, payable semi-annually in arrears on June 15 and December 15 of each year. The 2022 Notes will mature on December 15, 2022. The net proceeds to the Company from the offering were \$263.7 million after deducting offering costs of approximately \$11.3 million.

On January 24, 2017, Teladoc Health completed a follow on public offering (the “January Offering”) in which the Company issued and sold 7,887,500 shares of common stock at an issuance price of \$16.75 per share. The Company received net proceeds of \$123.9 million after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions of \$7.6 million as well as other offering expenses of \$0.6 million.

Note 2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

Basis of Presentation and Principles of Consolidation

These consolidated financial statements have been prepared in accordance with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles (“GAAP”). The consolidated financial statements include the results of Teladoc Health, two

[Table of Contents](#)

professional associations and sixteen professional corporations and a service corporation (collectively, the “Association”).

Teladoc Physicians, P.A. is party to several Services Agreements by and among it and the professional corporations pursuant to which each professional corporation provides services to Teladoc Physicians, P.A. Each professional corporation is established pursuant to the requirements of its respective domestic jurisdiction governing the corporate practice of medicine.

The Company holds a variable interest in the Association which contracts with physicians and other health professionals in order to provide services to Teladoc Health. The Association is considered a variable interest entity (“VIE”) since it does not have sufficient equity to finance its activities without additional subordinated financial support. An enterprise having a controlling financial interest in a VIE, must consolidate the VIE if it has both power and benefits—that is, it has (1) the power to direct the activities of a VIE that most significantly impact the VIE’s economic performance (power) and (2) the obligation to absorb losses of the VIE that potentially could be significant to the VIE or the right to receive benefits from the VIE that potentially could be significant to the VIE (benefits). The Company has the power and rights to control all activities of the Association and funds and absorbs all losses of the VIE.

Total revenue and net loss for the VIE were \$58.1 million and \$(2.5) million, \$33.2 million and \$(7.0) million and \$22.5 million and \$(8.6) million for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016, respectively. The VIE’s total assets all of which were current were \$9.8 million and \$4.5 million at December 31, 2018 and 2017, respectively. Total liabilities all of which were current for the VIE were \$44.3 million and \$36.5 million at December 31, 2018 and 2017, respectively. The VIE total stockholders’ deficit was \$34.5 million and \$32.0 million at December 31, 2018 and 2017, respectively.

All intercompany transactions and balances have been eliminated.

Business Combinations

The Company accounts for its business combinations using the acquisition method of accounting. The cost of an acquisition is measured as the aggregate of the acquisition date fair values of the assets transferred and liabilities assumed by the Company to the sellers and equity instruments issued. Transaction costs directly attributable to the acquisition are expensed as incurred. Identifiable assets and liabilities acquired or assumed are measured separately at their fair values as of the acquisition date. The excess of (i) the total costs of acquisition over (ii) the fair value of the identifiable net assets of the acquiree is recorded as goodwill.

Use of Estimates

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the amounts reported in the consolidated financial statements and accompanying notes. The Company bases its estimates on historical experience, current business factors, and various other assumptions that the Company believes are necessary to consider to form a basis for making judgments about the carrying values of assets and liabilities, the recorded amounts of revenue and expenses, and the disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities. The Company is subject to uncertainties such as the impact of future events, economic and political factors, and changes in the Company’s business environment; therefore, actual results could differ from these estimates. Accordingly, the accounting estimates used in the preparation of the Company’s consolidated financial statements will change as new events occur, as more experience is acquired, as additional information is obtained and as the Company’s operating environment evolves.

Changes in estimates are made when circumstances warrant. Such changes in estimates and refinements in estimation methodologies are reflected in reported results of operations; if material, the effects of changes in estimates are disclosed in the notes to the consolidated financial statements. Significant estimates and assumptions by management affect the allowance for doubtful accounts, the carrying value of long-lived assets (including goodwill and intangible assets), the carrying value, capitalization and amortization of software development costs, purchase accounting, client performance guarantees, the calculation of a contingent liability in connection with an earn-out, the provision for income

[Table of Contents](#)

taxes and related deferred tax accounts, certain accrued liabilities, revenue recognition, contingencies, litigation and related legal accruals and the value attributed to employee stock options and other stock-based awards.

Segment Information

The Company's chief operating decision maker, its Chief Executive Officer ("CEO"), reviews the financial information presented on a consolidated basis for purposes of allocating resources and evaluating its financial performance. Accordingly, the Company has determined that it operates in a single reportable segment—health services. Revenue earned by foreign operations outside of the United States were \$75.2 million and \$18.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2018 and 2017, respectively, and zero in 2016. Long-lived assets of foreign operations totaled \$407.5 million and \$163.3 million as of December 31, 2018 and 2017, respectively. These foreign operations were acquired in connection with the Advance Medical and Best Doctors' acquisitions in May 2018 and July 2017, respectively.

Revenue Recognition

The Company generates virtual healthcare service revenue from contracts with Clients who purchase access to the Company's professional provider network or medical experts for their employees, dependents and other beneficiaries. The Company's client contracts include a per-member-per-month subscription access fee as well as certain contracts that generate additional revenue on a per-telehealth visit basis for general medical and other specialty visits and expert medical service on a per case basis. The Company also has certain contracts that generate revenue based solely on a per telehealth visit basis for general medical and other specialty visits. For the Company's direct-to-consumer behavioral health product, Members purchase access to the Company's professional provider network for a subscription access fee. Accordingly, the Company generates subscription access revenue from subscription access fees and visit fee revenue for general medical, expert medical service and other specialty visit.

Revenues are recognized when the Company satisfies its performance obligation to stand ready to provide telehealth services which occurs when the Company's Clients and Members have access to and obtain control of the telehealth service. Revenue is recognized in an amount that reflects the consideration that is expected in exchange for the service and includes a variable transaction price as the number of Members may vary from period to period. Based on historical experience, the Company estimates this amount which is recorded as a component of revenue.

Cost of Revenue

Cost of revenue primarily consists of fees paid to the physicians and other health professionals ("Providers"), costs incurred in connection with the Company's provider network operations center activities, which include employee-related expenses (including salaries and benefits) as well as costs related to medical records, magnetic resonance imaging, medical lab tests, translation, postage and medical malpractice insurance.

Cash and Cash Equivalents

Cash and cash equivalents consist of highly liquid investments with original maturities of three months or less from the date of purchase. The Company's cash and cash equivalents generally consist of investments in money market funds. Cash and cash equivalents are stated at fair value. The Company's cash and cash equivalents as of December 31, 2018 also include approximately \$1.4 million of cash specific for deposits on certain of its facilities.

Short-Term Investments

The Company holds short-term investments primarily consisting of corporate bonds, commercial paper, U.S. treasuries and asset backed securities with maturities of less than one year. These short-term investments are classified as available-for-sale and are carried at fair value with unrealized gains or losses recorded as a separate component of stockholders' equity in accumulated other comprehensive income (loss). Realized gains or losses are recognized in the consolidated statements of operations upon disposition of the securities.

[Table of Contents](#)

As of December 31, 2018, there were no short-term investments that had been in a continuous loss position for more than 12 months. The Company does not intend to sell the investment and it is not more likely than not that the Company will be required to sell the investment before recovery of their amortized cost bases.

Actual maturities may differ from contractual maturities because borrowers may have the right to call or prepay obligations with or without call or prepayment penalties. Realized losses for the year ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016 were less than \$0.1 million and were recognized in the Company's consolidated statements of operations.

Accounts Receivable and Allowance for Doubtful Accounts

Accounts receivable are recorded at the invoiced amount, net of allowances for doubtful accounts. The allowance for doubtful accounts is based on the Company's assessment of the collectability of accounts. The Company regularly reviews the adequacy of the allowance for doubtful accounts by considering the collection history and age of each outstanding invoice of each customer to determine whether a specific allowance is appropriate. Accounts receivable deemed uncollectable are charged against the allowance for doubtful accounts when identified.

Property and Equipment

Property and equipment are stated at cost less accumulated depreciation. Depreciation is recorded using the straight-line method over the estimated useful lives of the respective asset as follows:

Computer equipment	3 years
Furniture and equipment	5 years
Leasehold improvements	Shorter of the lease term or the estimated useful lives of the improvements

Maintenance and repairs are charged to expense as incurred while improvements are capitalized. When assets are retired or otherwise disposed of, the cost and accumulated depreciation are removed from the accounts, and any resulting gain or loss is reflected in the consolidated statement of operations in the period realized.

Internal-Use Software

Internal-use software is included in intangible assets and is amortized on a straight-line basis over 3 to 5 years. For the Company's development costs related to its software development tools that enable its Members and Providers to interact, the Company capitalizes costs incurred during the application development stage. Costs related to minor upgrades, minor enhancements and maintenance activities are expensed as incurred.

Goodwill and Intangible Assets

Goodwill represents the excess of the purchase price over the fair value of the net tangible and intangible assets acquired in a business combination. Goodwill is not amortized but is tested for impairment annually on October 1 or more frequently if events or changes in circumstances indicate that the asset may be impaired. The goodwill impairment test involves an optional qualitative assessment that the Company has determined not to utilize and as well as a two- step process. The first step involves comparing the fair value of the Company's reporting unit to its carrying value, including goodwill. The fair value of the reporting unit is estimated using quoted market prices in active markets of the Company's stock. If the carrying value of the reporting unit exceeds its fair value, the second step of the test is performed by comparing the carrying value of the goodwill in the reporting unit to its implied fair value. An impairment charge is recognized for the excess of the carrying value of goodwill over its implied fair value.

The Company's annual goodwill impairment test resulted in no impairment charges in any of the periods presented in the consolidated financial statements.

Other intangible assets resulted from business acquisitions and include Client relationships, non-compete agreements, patents and trademarks. Client relationships are amortized over a period of 2 to 20 years in relation to expected future cash flows, while non-compete agreements are amortized over a period of 1.5 to 5 years using the

[Table of Contents](#)

straight-line method. Trademarks are amortized over 3 to 15 years using the straight-line method. Patents are amortized over 3 years using the straight-line method.

Long-lived assets (property and equipment, internally developed software, and intangible assets) used in operations are reviewed for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that carrying amounts may not be recoverable. For long-lived assets to be held and used, the Company recognizes an impairment loss only if its carrying amount is not recoverable through its undiscounted cash flows and measures the impairment loss based on the difference between the carrying amount and fair value. There were no impairment losses in 2018, 2017 or 2016.

Stock-Based Compensation

Stock-based compensation for stock options and restricted stock units granted is measured based on the grant-date fair value of the awards and recognized on a straight-line basis over the period during which the employee is required to perform services in exchange for the award (generally the vesting period of the award). The Company estimates the fair value of employee stock options using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model.

The Company's Employee Stock Purchase Plan ("ESPP") permits eligible employees to purchase common stock at a discount through payroll deductions during defined offering periods. Under the ESPP, the Company may specify offerings with durations of not more than 27 months and may specify shorter purchase periods within each offering. Each offering will have one or more purchase dates on which shares of its common stock will be purchased for employees participating in the offering. An offering may be terminated under certain circumstances. The price at which the stock is purchased is equal to the lower of 85% of the fair market value of the common stock at the beginning of an offering period or on the date of purchase.

Foreign Currency

The functional currency for each of our foreign subsidiaries is the local currency. All assets and liabilities denominated in a foreign currency are translated into U.S. dollars at the exchange rate on the balance sheet date. Revenues and expenses are translated at the weighted average exchange rate during the period. Cumulative translation gains or losses are included in stockholders' equity as a component of accumulated other comprehensive income (loss). For the year ended December 31, 2018, realized foreign exchange gain was \$0.1 million and was recognized in the Company's consolidated statement of operations. For the year ended December 31, 2017, realized foreign exchange loss was \$0.1 million and was recognized in the Company's consolidated statement of operations. There was no realized foreign exchange gains or losses in 2016.

Income Taxes

The Company accounts for income taxes using the liability method, under which deferred tax assets and liabilities are determined based on the future tax consequences attributable to differences between the financial reporting carrying amounts of existing assets and liabilities and their respective tax bases and tax credit carry forwards and net operating loss carryforwards. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are measured using the enacted tax rates that are expected to be in effect when the differences are expected to reverse.

The Company assesses the likelihood that deferred tax assets will be recovered from future taxable income, and a valuation allowance is established when necessary to reduce deferred tax assets to the amounts more likely than not expected to be realized.

The Company recognizes and measures uncertain tax positions using a two-step approach. The first step is to evaluate the tax position taken or expected to be taken by determining if the weight of available evidence indicates that it is more likely than not that the tax position will be sustained in an audit, including resolution of any related appeals or litigation processes. The second step is to measure the tax benefit as the largest amount that is more than 50% likely to be realized upon ultimate settlement. Significant judgment is required to evaluate uncertain tax positions. The Company evaluates its uncertain tax positions on a regular basis. Its evaluations are based on a number of factors, including changes in facts and circumstances, changes in tax law, correspondence with tax authorities during the course of audit

[Table of Contents](#)

and effective settlement of audit issues. The Company's policy is to include interest and penalties related to unrecognized tax benefits as a component of interest expense, net in the consolidated statements of operations.

The Tax Cuts and Jobs Act, was enacted on December 22, 2017. Authoritative accounting guidance requires companies to recognize the effect of tax law changes in the period of enactment. Certain key aspects of the new law were effective January 1, 2018 and other key aspects had an immediate accounting effect for the year ended December 31, 2017. Refer to Note 15.

Comprehensive Loss

Comprehensive loss consists of net loss and unrealized gains or losses on short-term investments and cumulative translation gains or losses. Unrealized gains or losses are net of any reclassification adjustments for realized gains and losses included in the consolidated statements of operations.

Net Loss Per Share

Basic net loss per share is computed by dividing the net loss by the weighted-average number of shares of common stock of the Company outstanding during the period. Diluted net loss per share is computed by giving effect to all potential shares of common stock, including outstanding stock options, warrants and convertible notes, to the extent dilutive. Basic and diluted net loss per share was the same for each period presented as the inclusion of all potential shares of common stock outstanding would have been anti-dilutive.

Warranties and Indemnification

The Company's arrangements generally include certain provisions for indemnifying Clients against liabilities if there is a breach of a Client's data or if the Company's service infringes a third party's intellectual property rights. To date, the Company has not incurred any material costs as a result of such indemnifications.

The Company has also agreed to indemnify its directors and executive officers for costs associated with any fees, expenses, judgments, fines and settlement amounts incurred by any of these persons in any action or proceeding to which any of those persons is, or is threatened to be, made a party by reason of the person's service as a director or officer, including any action by the Company, arising out of that person's services as a director or officer or that person's services provided to any other company or enterprise at the Company's request. The Company maintains director and officer liability insurance coverage that would generally enable it to recover a portion of any future amounts paid. The Company may also be subject to indemnification obligations by law with respect to the actions of its employees under certain circumstances and in certain jurisdictions.

Advertising and Marketing Expenses

Advertising and marketing include all communications and campaigns to the Company's Clients and Members, digital and media advertising and related employees' costs and are expensed as incurred. For the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016, advertising expenses were \$70.6 million, \$45.1 million and \$29.5 million, respectively.

Concentrations of Risk and Significant Clients

The Company's financial instruments that are exposed to concentrations of credit risk consist primarily of cash and cash equivalents, short-term investments and accounts receivable. Although the Company deposits its cash with multiple financial institutions in U.S. and in foreign countries, its deposits, at times, may exceed federally insured limits. The Company's short-term investments are comprised of a portfolio of diverse high credit rating instruments with maturity durations of one year or less.

Revenue from Client operations located in the United States for the year ended December 31, 2018 and 2017 were \$342.7 million and \$214.5 million, respectively. Revenue from Client operations located outside the United States

[Table of Contents](#)

for the year ended December 31, 2018 and 2017 were \$75.2 million and \$18.8 million, respectively. During the year ended December 31, 2016, substantially all of the Company's revenue was generated by Client operations located in the United States.

Reclassifications

Certain prior year amounts have been reclassified to conform to the current year presentation.

Seasonality

The Company typically experiences the strongest increases in consecutive quarterly revenue during the fourth and first quarters of each year, which coincides with traditional annual benefit enrollment seasons. In particular, as a result of many Clients' introduction of new services at the very end of a calendar year, or the start of each calendar year, the majority of the Company's new Client contracts have an effective date of January 1. Additionally, as a result of national seasonal cold and flu trends, the Company experiences the highest level of visit fees during the first and fourth quarters of each year when compared to other quarters of the year.

Recently Issued and Adopted Accounting Pronouncements

In June 2018, the FASB issued ASU No. 2018-07, "Compensation - Stock Compensation (Topic 718): Improvements to Nonemployee Share-Based Payment Accounting." These amendments expand the scope of Topic 718, Compensation - Stock Compensation, which currently only includes share-based payments to employees, to include share-based payments issued to nonemployees for goods or services and the accounting is substantially aligned. The ASU supersedes Subtopic 505-50, Equity - Equity-Based Payments to Non-Employees. This standard is effective for public companies for annual periods beginning after December 15, 2018, including interim periods within those fiscal years, with early adoption permitted as long as ASU No. 2014-09 has been adopted by the Company. The Company has elected to early adopt this standard as of July 1, 2018 and the adoption of ASU No. 2018-07 had no impact on the Company's consolidated financial statements.

In February 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-02, Leases (Topic 842). ASU 2016-02 outlines a comprehensive lease accounting model and supersedes the current lease guidance. The new guidance requires lessees to recognize lease liabilities and corresponding right-of-use assets for all leases with lease terms of greater than 12 months. It also changes the definition of a lease and expands the disclosure requirements of lease arrangements. The new guidance must be adopted using the modified retrospective approach and will be effective for the Company starting in the first quarter of fiscal 2019; early adoption is permitted. The Company is currently in the process of assessing the population for the new standard and evaluating the impact of the adoption of this standard on the consolidated financial statements. The Company anticipates the most significant impact will be from the recognition of right of use assets and lease liabilities for operating leases on the consolidated balance sheets of approximately \$28 million to \$32 million and does not expect a material impact to the consolidated statements of operations or consolidated statements of cash flows.

In January 2017, the FASB issued ASU 2017-04, Goodwill Simplifications (Topic 350). ASU 2017-04 simplifies the test for goodwill impairment. The new guidance eliminates Step 2 from the goodwill impairment test as currently prescribed in the U.S. generally accepted accounting principle. This ASU is the result of the FASB project focused on simplifications to accounting for goodwill. The new guidance will be effective for the Company starting in the first quarter of fiscal 2020. Early adoption is permitted in any annual or interim period. The Company is currently in the process of evaluating the impact of the adoption of this standard on the consolidated financial statements.

Note 3. Revenue

The Company generates virtual healthcare service revenue from contracts with Clients who purchase access to the Company's professional provider network or medical experts for their employees, dependents and other beneficiaries. The Company's client contracts include a per-member-per-month subscription access fee as well as certain contracts that generate additional revenue on a per-telehealth visit basis for general medical and other specialty visits and expert medical service on a per case basis. The Company also has certain contracts that generate revenue based solely on

[Table of Contents](#)

a per telehealth visit basis for general medical and other specialty visits. For the Company's direct-to-consumer behavioral health product, Members purchase access to the Company's professional provider network for a subscription access fee. Accordingly, the Company generates subscription access revenue from subscription access fees and visit fee revenue for general medical, expert medical service and other specialty visit.

The Company's agreements generally have a term of one year. The majority of Clients renew their contracts following their first year of services. Revenues are recognized when the Company satisfies its performance obligation to stand ready to provide telehealth services which occurs when the Company's Clients and Members have access to and obtain control of the telehealth service. The Company generally bills for the telehealth services on a monthly basis with payment terms generally being 30 days. There are not significant differences between the timing of revenue recognition and billing. Consequently, the Company has determined that client contracts do not include a financing component. Revenue is recognized in an amount that reflects the consideration that is expected in exchange for the service and includes a variable transaction price as the number of Members may vary from period to period. Based on historical experience, the Company estimates this amount.

Subscription access revenue accounted for approximately 84%, 85% and 82% of our total revenue for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016, respectively.

The following table presents the Company's revenues disaggregated by revenue source (in thousands):

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2018	2017	2016
Subscription Access Fees:			
U.S.	\$ 277,091	\$ 179,184	\$ 100,451
International	73,693	18,338	—
Visit Fee Revenue:			
U.S. Paid Visits	53,074	35,294	22,706
U.S. Visit Fee Only	12,508	—	—
International Paid Visits	1,541	463	—
Total Revenues	<u>\$ 417,907</u>	<u>\$ 233,279</u>	<u>\$ 123,157</u>

As of December 31, 2018, accounts receivable, net of allowance for doubtful accounts, were \$43.6 million. The allowance for doubtful accounts reflects our best estimate of probable losses inherent in the accounts receivable balance. The Company determines the allowance based on historical experience, specific account information and other currently available evidence.

For certain services, payment is required for future months before the service is delivered to the Member. The Company records deferred revenue when cash payments are received in advance of the Company's performance obligation to provide services. The net increase of \$3.6 million in the deferred revenue balance for the year ended December 31, 2018 is primarily driven by the acquisition of Advance Medical and cash payments received or due in advance of satisfying the Company's performance obligations, offset by revenue recognized that were included in the deferred revenue balance at the beginning of the period. The Company anticipates that it will satisfy most of its performance obligation associated with the deferred revenue within the prospective fiscal year.

The Company's contracts do not generally contain refund provisions for fees earned related to services performed. However, the Company's direct-to-consumer behavioral health service provides for member refunds. Based on historical experience, the Company estimates the expected amount of refunds to be issued which are recorded as a reduction of revenue. The Company issued refunds of approximately \$2.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2018.

Additionally, certain of the Company's contracts include client performance guarantees that are based upon minimum Member utilization and guarantees by the Company for specific service level performance of the Company's services. If client performance guarantees are not being realized, the Company records, as a reduction to revenue, an estimate of the amount that will be due at the end of the respective client's contractual period. For the year ended December 31, 2018, revenue recognized from performance obligations related to prior periods for the aforementioned

changes in transaction price or client performance guarantees, were not material.

The Company has elected the optional exemption to not disclose the remaining performance obligations of its contracts since substantially all of its contracts have a duration of one year or less and the variable consideration expected to be received over the duration of the contract is allocated entirely to the wholly unsatisfied performance obligations.

Note 4. Lease Abandonment

In connection with the Company's abandonment of a facility in Boston, Massachusetts, the Company incurred \$1.2 million in lease abandonment charges during the year ended December 31, 2018, which is included within acquisition and integration related costs in the consolidated statement of operations. The following table details the associated liability. The current portion of the liability of \$0.1 million was recorded in accrued expenses and other current liabilities and the non-current portion of the liability of \$0.4 million was recorded in other liabilities in the consolidated balance sheet (in thousands):

Balance January 1, 2018	\$	—
Charged to expense		1,213
Paid or settled		<u>(743)</u>
Balance December 31, 2018	\$	<u>470</u>

Note 5. Fair Value Measurements

The Company measures its financial assets and liabilities at fair value at each reporting period using a fair value hierarchy that requires it to maximize the use of observable inputs and minimize the use of unobservable inputs when measuring fair value. A financial instrument's classification within the fair value hierarchy is based upon the lowest level of input that is significant to the fair value measurement. Three levels of inputs may be used to measure fair value:

Level 1—Observable inputs that reflect quoted prices (unadjusted) for identical assets or liabilities in active markets.

Level 2—Include other inputs that are directly or indirectly observable in the marketplace.

Level 3—Unobservable inputs that are supported by little or no market activity.

The Company measures its cash equivalents at fair value on a recurring basis. The Company classifies its cash equivalents within Level 1 because they are valued using observable inputs that reflect quoted prices for identical assets in active markets and quoted prices directly in active markets.

The Company measures its short-term investments at fair value on a recurring basis and classifies such as Level 2. They are valued using observable inputs that reflect quoted prices directly or indirectly in active markets. The short-term investments amortized cost approximates fair value.

The Company measures its contingent consideration at fair value on a recurring basis and classifies such as Level 3. The Company estimates the fair value of contingent consideration as the present value of the expected contingent payments, determined using the weighted probability of the possible payments.

[Table of Contents](#)

The following tables present information about the Company's assets and liabilities that are measured at fair value on a recurring basis using the above input categories (in thousands):

	December 31, 2018			
	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Total
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 419,464	\$ 4,525	\$ —	\$ 423,989
Short-term investments	\$ —	\$ 54,545	\$ —	\$ 54,545

	December 31, 2017			
	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Total
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 39,051	\$ 3,766	\$ —	\$ 42,817
Short-term investments	\$ —	\$ 79,489	\$ —	\$ 79,489
Contingent liability (included in accrued expenses and other current liabilities and other liabilities)	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 666	\$ 666

There were no transfers between fair value measurement levels during the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017.

The change in fair value of the Company's contingent liability is recorded in general and administrative expenses in the consolidated statements of operations. The following table reconciles the beginning and ending balance of the Company's Level 3 contingent liability (in thousands):

Balance at December 31, 2017	\$ 666
Payments	(744)
Change in fair value	78
Fair value at December 31, 2018	\$ —

Note 6. Business Acquisitions

On May 31, 2018, the Company completed the acquisition of Advance Medical through a merger in which Advance Medical became a wholly-owned subsidiary of the Company. The aggregate merger consideration paid was \$351.7 million, which was comprised of 1,344,387 shares of Teladoc's common stock valued at \$68.6 million on May 31, 2018, and \$283.1 million of net cash. Advance Medical is a leading global virtual healthcare provider offering a portfolio of virtual healthcare and expert medical service solutions. The acquisition was considered a stock acquisition for tax purposes and accordingly, the goodwill resulting from this acquisition is not tax deductible. The total acquisition related costs were \$5.8 million and included transaction costs for investment bankers and other professional fees. The Company recorded \$45.2 million of revenue and \$2.7 million of net loss from Advance Medical for the period from May 31, 2018 (date of acquisition) through December 31, 2018.

On July 14, 2017, the Company completed the acquisition of Best Doctors in which Best Doctors became a wholly-owned subsidiary of the Company. The aggregate consideration paid was \$445.5 million, net of cash acquired of \$13.7 million, which was comprised of 1,855,078 shares of Teladoc Health's common stock valued at \$66.2 million on July 14, 2017, and \$379.3 million of cash. Best Doctors provides technology innovations and services to help employers, health plans and provider organizations to ensure that their Members combat medical uncertainty with access to the best medical minds. The acquisition was considered a stock acquisition for tax purposes and accordingly, the goodwill resulting from this acquisition is not tax deductible. The total costs related to the acquisition were \$9.1 million.

On July 1, 2016, the Company completed the acquisition of HealthiestYou in which HealthiestYou became a wholly-owned subsidiary of the Company. The aggregate consideration paid was \$145.3 million, net of cash acquired of \$6.2 million, which was comprised of 6,955,796 shares of Teladoc Health's common stock valued at \$108.3 million on July 1, 2016, and \$37.0 million of cash. HealthiestYou is a leading telehealth consumer engagement technology provider for the small to mid-sized employer market. The acquisition was considered a stock acquisition for tax purposes and as such, the goodwill resulting from this acquisition is not tax deductible. The total costs related to the acquisition were \$6.9 million.

[Table of Contents](#)

The acquisitions described above were accounted for using the acquisition method of accounting, which requires, among other things, the assets acquired and the liabilities assumed be recognized at their fair values as of the acquisition date. The results of the acquisitions were integrated within the Company's existing business on the respective aforementioned acquisition dates.

The following table summarizes the preliminary fair value estimates of the assets acquired and liabilities assumed in 2018 and 2017 at each acquisition date. The Company, with the assistance of a third-party valuation expert, estimated the fair value of the acquired tangible and intangible assets with significant estimates such as revenue projections.

Identifiable assets acquired and liabilities assumed (in thousands):

	<u>Advance Medical</u>	<u>BestDoctors</u>
Purchase price, net of cash acquired	\$ 351,694	\$ 445,535
Less:		
Accounts receivable	8,553	11,205
Property and equipment, net	1,326	2,650
Other assets	3,675	2,483
Client relationships	100,760	112,810
Non-compete agreements	1,540	—
Internal-use software	770	8,480
Trademarks	16,190	24,920
Favorable leases	203	—
Accounts payable	(361)	(393)
Deferred taxes	(22,714)	(11,800)
Other liabilities	(8,368)	(12,337)
Goodwill	<u>\$ 250,120</u>	<u>\$ 307,517</u>

The amount allocated to goodwill reflects the benefits Teladoc Health expects to realize from the growth of the respective acquisitions' operations.

The Company's unaudited pro forma revenue and net loss for the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017 below have been prepared as if Advance Medical and Best Doctors had been purchased on January 1, 2017.

	<u>Unaudited Pro Forma</u>	
	<u>Year Ended</u>	
	<u>December 31.</u>	
(in thousands)	<u>2018</u>	<u>2017</u>
Revenue	\$ 447,573	\$ 347,812
Net loss	\$ (94,314)	\$ (116,697)

The unaudited pro forma financial information above is not necessarily indicative of what the Company's consolidated results actually would have been if the acquisitions had been completed at the beginning of the respective periods. In addition, the unaudited pro forma information above does not attempt to project the Company's future results.

Note 7. Property and Equipment, Net

Property and equipment, net, consist of the following (in thousands):

	<u>As of December 31,</u>	
	<u>2018</u>	<u>2017</u>
Computer equipment	\$ 13,237	\$ 9,506
Furniture and equipment	3,041	1,555
Leasehold improvement	6,034	5,795
Construction in progress	119	131
Total	22,431	16,987
Accumulated depreciation	(12,283)	(8,024)
Property and equipment, net	<u>\$ 10,148</u>	<u>\$ 8,963</u>

Depreciation expense for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016 was \$4.1 million, \$3.8 million and \$2.2 million, respectively.

Note 8. Intangible Assets, Net

Intangible assets consist of the following (in thousands):

	<u>Useful Life</u>	<u>Gross Value</u>	<u>Accumulated Amortization</u>	<u>Net Carrying Value</u>	<u>Weighted Average Remaining Useful Life</u>
December 31, 2018					
Client relationships	2 to 20 years	\$ 233,007	\$ (35,453)	\$ 197,554	13.7
Non-compete agreements	1.5 to 5 years	4,992	(3,741)	1,251	2.4
Trademarks	3 to 15 years	41,815	(4,137)	37,678	13.9
Patents	3 years	200	(139)	61	0.9
Internal-use software and others	3 to 5 years	25,644	(14,794)	10,850	2.0
Intangible assets, net		<u>\$ 305,658</u>	<u>\$ (58,264)</u>	<u>\$ 247,394</u>	13.2
December 31, 2017					
Client relationships	2 to 10 years	\$ 136,362	\$ (14,711)	\$ 121,651	9.3
Non-compete agreements	1.5 to 5 years	3,480	(3,143)	337	0.8
Trademarks	3 to 15 years	26,454	(1,502)	24,952	14.2
Patents	3 years	200	(72)	128	1.9
Internal-use software	2 to 5 years	20,312	(7,569)	12,743	1.7
Intangible assets, net		<u>\$ 186,808</u>	<u>\$ (26,997)</u>	<u>\$ 159,811</u>	9.4

Amortization expense for intangible assets was \$31.5 million, \$15.3 million and \$6.1 million for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016, respectively.

Periodic amortization that will be charged to expense over the remaining life of the intangible assets as of December 31, 2018 is as follows (in thousands):

Years Ending December 31,	
2019	\$ 34,236
2020	30,968
2021	27,756
2022	23,394
2023 and thereafter	131,040
	<u>\$ 247,394</u>

Note 9. Goodwill

Goodwill consists of the following (in thousands):

	As of December 31, 2018	As of December 31, 2017
Beginning balance	\$ 498,520	\$ 188,184
Additions associated with acquisitions	250,120	307,517
Cumulative translation adjustment	(11,443)	2,819
Goodwill	<u>\$ 737,197</u>	<u>\$ 498,520</u>

Note 10. Accrued Expenses and Other Current Liabilities

Accrued expenses and other current liabilities consist of the following (in thousands):

	As of December 31, 2018	As of December 31, 2017
Professional fees	\$ 1,264	\$ 1,325
Consulting fees/provider fees	6,569	4,028
Client performance guarantees	2,910	2,617
Legal fees	1,073	759
Interest payable	883	367
Income tax payable	2,610	720
Lease abandonment obligation - current	53	—
Marketing	644	524
Earnout and compensation	—	722
Printing and postage	—	302
Deferred revenue	7,650	4,111
Other	3,145	3,882
Total	<u>\$ 26,801</u>	<u>\$ 19,357</u>

Note 11. Revolving Credit Facility

On July 14, 2017 and concurrent with the consummation of the Best Doctors acquisition, the Company entered into a \$175.0 million Senior Secured Term Loan Facility (the “New Term Loan Facility”) and a \$10.0 million Senior Secured Revolving Credit Facility (the “New Revolving Credit Facility”). The New Term Loan Facility was used to fund the purchase of Best Doctors and the New Revolving Credit Facility is available for working capital and other general corporate purposes. In December 2017, the Company used the proceeds from the December Offering and cash on hand and repaid all the outstanding amounts under the \$175.0 million New Term Loan Facility. The Company has maintained the New Revolving Credit Facility and, there was no amount outstanding as of December 31, 2018 and 2017. The Company utilized \$2.2 million for facility security deposits at December 31, 2018.

The Company was in compliance with all debt covenants at December 31, 2018 and 2017.

Note 12. Convertible Senior Notes*Convertible Senior Notes Due 2025*

On May 8, 2018, the Company issued, at par value, \$287.5 million aggregate principal amount of 1.375% convertible senior notes due 2025. The 2025 Notes bear cash interest at a rate of 1.375% per year, payable semi-annually in arrears on May 15 and November 15 of each year. The 2025 Notes will mature on May 15, 2025. The net proceeds to the Company from the offering were \$279.1 million after deducting offering costs of approximately \$8.4 million.

[Table of Contents](#)

The 2025 Notes are senior unsecured obligations of the Company and rank senior in right of payment to the Company's indebtedness that is expressly subordinated in right of payment to the 2025 Notes; equal in right of payment to the Company's liabilities that is not so subordinated; effectively junior in right of payment to any of the Company's secured indebtedness to the extent of the value of the assets securing such indebtedness; and structurally junior to all indebtedness and other liabilities incurred by the Company's subsidiaries.

Holders may convert all or any portion of their 2025 Notes in integral multiples of \$1,000 principal amount, at their option, at any time prior to the close of business on the business day immediately preceding November 15, 2024 only under the following circumstances:

- during any calendar quarter (and only during such calendar quarter), if the last reported sale price of the shares of the Company's common stock for at least 20 trading days (whether or not consecutive) during a period of 30 consecutive trading days ending on the last trading day of the immediately preceding calendar quarter is greater than or equal to 130% of the conversion price on each applicable trading day;
- during the five-business day period after any ten consecutive trading day period in which the trading price was less than 98% of the product of the last reported sale price of the Company's common stock and the conversion rate on each such trading day;
- upon the occurrence of specified corporate events described under the 2025 Notes Indenture; or
- if the Company calls the 2025 Notes for redemption, at any time until the close of business on the second business day immediately preceding the redemption date.

On or after November 15, 2024, until the close of business on the second scheduled trading day immediately preceding the maturity date, holders may convert all or any portion of their 2025 Notes, regardless of the foregoing circumstances.

The conversion rate for the 2025 Notes was initially, and remains, 18.6621 shares of the Company's common stock per \$1,000 principal amount of the 2025 Notes, which is equivalent to an initial conversion price of approximately \$53.58 per share of the Company's common stock. Upon conversion, the Company will pay or deliver, as the case may be, cash, shares of the Company's common stock or a combination thereof, at the Company's election. If the Company elects to satisfy the conversion obligation solely in cash or through payment and delivery, as the case may be, of a combination of cash and shares of the Company's common stock, the amount of cash and shares of the Company's common stock, if any, due upon conversion will be based on a daily conversion value calculated on a proportionate basis for each trading day in a 25 trading day observation period.

The Company may redeem for cash all or any portion of the 2025 Notes, at its option, on or after May 22, 2022 if the last reported sale price of its common stock exceeds 130% of the conversion price then in effect for at least 20 trading days (whether or not consecutive) during any 30 consecutive trading days ending on, and including the trading day immediately preceding the date on which the Company provides notice of the redemption. The redemption price will be the principal amount of the 2025 Notes to be redeemed, plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any. In addition, calling any 2025 Note for redemption on or after May 22, 2022 will constitute a make-whole fundamental change with respect to that 2025 Note, in which case the conversion rate applicable to the conversion of that Note, if it is converted in connection with the redemption, will be increased in certain circumstances as described in the 2025 Notes Indenture.

In accounting for the issuance of the 2025 Notes, the Company separated the 2025 Notes into liability and equity components. The carrying amount of the liability component was calculated by measuring the fair value of a similar liability that does not have an associated convertible feature. The carrying amount of the equity component representing the conversion option was determined by deducting the fair value of the liability component from the par value of the 2025 Notes as a whole. The excess of the principal amount of the liability component over its carrying amount, referred to as the debt discount, is amortized to interest expense from the issuance date to November 15, 2024 (the first date on which the Company may be required to repurchase the 2025 Notes at the option of the holder). The equity component is not re-measured as long as it continues to meet the conditions for equity classification. The equity component related to the 2025 Notes was \$91.4 million, net of issuance costs which was recorded in additional paid-in

[Table of Contents](#)

capital on the accompanying consolidated balance sheet.

In accounting for the transaction costs related to the issuance of the 2025 Notes, the Company allocated the total costs incurred to the liability and equity components of the 2025 Notes based on their relative values. Transaction costs attributable to the liability component are being amortized to interest expense over the seven-year term of the 2025 Notes, and transaction costs attributable to the equity component are netted with the equity component in stockholders' equity.

The 2025 Notes consist of the following (in thousands):

	As of December 31, 2018
Liability component	
Principal	\$ 287,500
Less: Debt discount, net (1)	(92,913)
Net carrying amount	<u>\$ 194,587</u>

- (1) Included in the accompanying consolidated balance sheets within convertible senior notes and amortized to interest expense over the expected life of the 2025 Notes using the effective interest rate method.

The fair value of the 2025 Notes was approximately \$338.9 million as of December 31, 2018. The Company estimates the fair value of its 2025 Notes utilizing market quotations for debt that have quoted prices in active markets. Since the 2025 Notes do not trade on a daily basis in an active market, the fair value estimates are based on market observable inputs based on borrowing rates currently available for debt with similar terms and average maturities, which are classified as Level 2 measurements within the fair value hierarchy. See Note 5, "Fair Value Measurements," for definitions of hierarchy levels. As of December 31, 2018, the remaining contractual life of the 2025 Notes is approximately 6.4 years.

The following table sets forth total interest expense recognized related to the 2025 Notes (in thousands):

	Year Ended December 31, 2018
Contractual interest expense	\$ 2,578
Amortization of debt discount	6,831
Total	<u>\$ 9,409</u>
Effective interest rate of the liability component	7.9 %

Convertible Senior Notes Due 2022

On June 27, 2017, the Company issued, at par value, \$275 million aggregate principal amount of 3% convertible senior notes due 2022 (the "2022 Notes"). The 2022 Notes bear cash interest at a rate of 3% per year, payable semi-annually in arrears on June 15 and December 15 of each year. The 2022 Notes will mature on December 15, 2022. The net proceeds to the Company from the offering were \$263.7 million after deducting offering costs of approximately \$11.3 million.

The 2022 Notes are senior unsecured obligations of the Company and rank senior in right of payment to the Company's indebtedness that is expressly subordinated in right of payment to the 2022 Notes; equal in right of payment to the Company's liabilities that is not so subordinated; effectively junior in right of payment to any of the Company's secured indebtedness to the extent of the value of the assets securing such indebtedness; and structurally junior to all indebtedness and other liabilities incurred by the Company's subsidiaries.

Holders may convert all or any portion of their 2022 Notes in integral multiples of \$1,000 principal amount, at their option, at any time prior to the close of business on the business day immediately preceding June 15, 2022 only under the following circumstances:

Table of Contents

- during any calendar quarter (and only during such calendar quarter), if the last reported sale price of the shares of the Company's common stock for at least 20 trading days (whether or not consecutive) during a period of 30 consecutive trading days ending on the last trading day of the immediately preceding calendar quarter is greater than or equal to 130% of the conversion price on each applicable trading day;
- during the five-business day period after any ten consecutive trading day period in which the trading price was less than 98% of the product of the last reported sale price of the Company's common stock and the conversion rate on each such trading day;
- upon the occurrence of specified corporate events described under the 2022 Notes Indenture; or
- if the Company calls the 2022 Notes for redemption, at any time until the close of business on the second business day immediately preceding the redemption date.

On or after June 15, 2022, until the close of business on the second scheduled trading day immediately preceding the maturity date, holders may convert all or any portion of their 2022 Notes, regardless of the foregoing circumstances.

The conversion rate for the 2022 Notes was initially, and remains, 22.7247 shares of the Company's common stock per \$1,000 principal amount of the 2022 Notes, which is equivalent to an initial conversion price of approximately \$44.00 per share of the Company's common stock. Upon conversion, the Company will pay or deliver, as the case may be, cash, shares of the Company's common stock or a combination thereof, at the Company's election. If the Company elects to satisfy the conversion obligation solely in cash or through payment and delivery, as the case may be, of a combination of cash and shares of the Company's common stock, the amount of cash and shares of the Company's common stock, if any, due upon conversion will be based on a daily conversion value calculated on a proportionate basis for each trading day in a 25 trading day observation period.

The Company may redeem for cash all or any portion of the 2022 Notes, at its option, on or after December 22, 2020 if the last reported sale price of its common stock exceeds 130% of the conversion price then in effect for at least 20 trading days (whether or not consecutive) during any 30 consecutive trading days ending on, and including the trading day immediately preceding the date on which the Company provides notice of the redemption. The redemption price will be the principal amount of the 2022 Notes to be redeemed, plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any. In addition, calling any 2022 Note for redemption on or after December 22, 2020 will constitute a make-whole fundamental change with respect to that 2022 Note, in which case the conversion rate applicable to the conversion of that Note, if it is converted in connection with the redemption, will be increased in certain circumstances as described in the 2022 Notes Indenture.

In accounting for the issuance of the 2022 Notes, the Company separated the 2022 Notes into liability and equity components. The carrying amount of the liability component was calculated by measuring the fair value of a similar liability that does not have an associated convertible feature. The carrying amount of the equity component representing the conversion option was determined by deducting the fair value of the liability component from the par value of the 2022 Notes as a whole. The excess of the principal amount of the liability component over its carrying amount, referred to as the debt discount, is amortized to interest expense from the issuance date to June 15, 2022 (the first date on which the Company may be required to repurchase the 2022 Notes at the option of the holder). The equity component is not re-measured as long as it continues to meet the conditions for equity classification. The equity component related to the 2022 Notes was \$62.4 million, net of issuance costs which was recorded in additional paid-in capital on the accompanying consolidated balance sheet.

In accounting for the transaction costs related to the issuance of the 2022 Notes, the Company allocated the total costs incurred to the liability and equity components of the 2022 Notes based on their relative values. Transaction costs attributable to the liability component are being amortized to interest expense over the five and a half year term of the 2022 Notes, and transaction costs attributable to the equity component are netted with the equity components in stockholders' equity.

[Table of Contents](#)

The 2022 Notes consist of the following (in thousands):

	As of December 31, 2018	As of December 31, 2017
Liability component		
Principal	\$ 275,000	\$ 275,000
Less: Debt discount, net (2)	(54,904)	(67,630)
Net carrying amount	<u>\$ 220,096</u>	<u>\$ 207,370</u>

- (2) Included in the accompanying consolidated balance sheets within convertible senior notes and amortized to interest expense over the expected life of the 2022 Notes using the effective interest rate method.

The fair value of the 2022 Notes was approximately \$378.1 million as of December 31, 2018. The Company estimates the fair value of its 2022 Notes utilizing market quotations for debt that have quoted prices in active markets. Since the 2022 Notes do not trade on a daily basis in an active market, the fair value estimates are based on market observable inputs based on borrowing rates currently available for debt with similar terms and average maturities, which are classified as Level 2 measurements within the fair value hierarchy. See Note 5, "Fair Value Measurements," for definitions of hierarchy levels. As of December 31, 2018, the remaining contractual life of the 2022 Notes is approximately 4.0 years.

The following table sets forth total interest expense recognized related to the 2022 Notes (in thousands):

	Year Ended December 31, 2018	
Contractual interest expense	\$	8,250
Amortization of debt discount		12,726
Total	<u>\$</u>	<u>20,976</u>
Effective interest rate of the liability component		10.0 %

Note 13. Leases and Contractual Obligations

Operating Leases

The Company leases office space under non-cancelable operating leases in the United States and various international locations. As of December 31, 2018, the future minimum lease payments under non-cancelable operating leases are as follows (in thousands):

	Operating Leases
2019	\$ 8,071
2020	6,191
2021	5,426
2022	4,901
2023 and thereafter	10,993
	<u>\$ 35,582</u>

The future minimum lease payments primarily relate to facilities space. The facility lease agreements generally provide for rental payments on a graduated basis and for options to renew, which could increase future minimum lease payments if exercised. The Company recognizes rent expense on a straight-line basis over the lease period and has accrued for rent expense incurred but not paid. Deferred rent represents the difference between actual operating lease payments due and straight-line rent expense. The excess is recorded as a deferred rent liability in the early periods of the lease, when cash payments are generally lower than straight-line rent expense and are reduced in the later periods of the lease when payments begin to exceed the straight-line expense. The Company also accounts for leasehold improvement incentives within its deferred rent liability. Rent expense for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016 was \$6.2 million, \$3.8 million and \$1.8 million, respectively.

Letter of Credit

The Company has \$2.2 million letter of credits outstanding relating to its leased office space at December 31, 2018.

Note 14. Common Stock and Stockholders' Equity (Deficit)

Capitalization

Effective May 31, 2018, the authorized number of shares of the Company's common stock was increased from 100,000,000 to 150,000,000 shares.

On July 26, 2018, Teladoc Health closed on its July Offering in which the Company issued and sold 5,000,000 shares of common stock, at an issuance price of \$66.28 per share. The Company received net proceeds of \$330.9 million after deducting offering expenses of \$0.5 million.

On December 4, 2017, Teladoc Health closed on its December Offering in which the Company issued and sold 4,096,600 shares of common stock at an issuance price of \$35.00 per share. The Company received net proceeds of \$134.7 million after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions of \$8.2 million as well as other offering expenses of \$0.5 million.

On January 24, 2017, Teladoc Health closed on its January Offering in which the Company issued and sold 7,887,500 shares of common stock at an issuance price of \$16.75 per share. The Company received net proceeds of \$123.9 million after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions of \$7.6 million as well as other offering expenses of \$0.6 million.

Warrants

In July 2016, in conjunction with the debt refinancing of the Mezzanine Term Loan, the Company issued 798,694 common stock warrants to purchase an aggregate of 798,694 shares of its common stock at an exercise price of \$13.50 per share to two entities affiliated with SVB. The common stock warrants were immediately exercisable upon issuance and have a 10-year term. The fair value of the common stock warrants on the date of issue was approximately \$7.7 million. On December 9, 2016, the Company issued an aggregate of 107,931 shares of common stock resulting from an SVB affiliate cashless exercise of 399,347 of these warrants at an exercise price of \$13.50 per share.

On January 31, 2017, the Company issued an aggregate of 138,903 shares of common stock resulting from an SVB affiliate's cashless exercise of the remaining 399,347 of these warrants at an exercise price of \$13.50 per share.

The Company has no warrants outstanding as of December 31, 2018 and 2017.

Stock Plan and Stock Options

The Company's 2015 Incentive Award Plan (the "Plan") provides for the issuance of incentive and nonstatutory options and other equity-based awards to its employees and non-employees. Options issued under the Plan are exercisable for periods not to exceed ten years, and vest and contain such other terms and conditions as specified in the applicable award document. Options to buy common stock are issued under the Plan, with exercise prices equal to the closing price of shares of the Company's common stock on the New York Stock Exchange on the date of award. The Company had 2,298,314 shares available for grant at December 31, 2018.

[Table of Contents](#)

Activity under the Plan is as follows (in thousands, except share and per share amounts and years):

	<u>Number of Shares Outstanding</u>	<u>Weighted- Average Exercise Price</u>	<u>Weighted- Average Remaining Contractual Life in Years</u>	<u>Aggregate Intrinsic Value</u>
Balance at December 31, 2017	8,393,888	\$ 17.56	8.36	\$ 145,810
Stock option grants	1,332,311	\$ 43.63	—	\$ —
Stock options exercised	(2,249,097)	\$ 13.94	—	\$ —
Stock options forfeited	(527,205)	\$ 25.33	—	\$ —
Stock options expired	(2,100)	\$ 0.80	—	\$ —
Balance at December 31, 2018	<u>6,947,797</u>	\$ 23.15	7.86	\$ 186,770
Vested or expected to vest at December 31, 2018	<u>6,947,797</u>	\$ 23.15	7.86	\$ 186,770
Exercisable at December 31, 2018	<u>2,860,137</u>	\$ 15.74	7.14	\$ 96,761

The total grant-date fair value of stock options granted during the year ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016 was \$27.0 million, \$73.8 million and \$25.9 million, respectively.

Stock-Based Compensation

All stock-based awards to employees are measured based on the grant-date fair value of the awards and are generally recognized on a straight-line basis in the Company's consolidated statement of operations over the period during which the employee is required to perform services in exchange for the award (generally requiring a four-year vesting period for each award). The Company estimates the fair value of stock options granted using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model. The Company estimates the fair value of stock options granted using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model.

The assumptions used in the Black-Scholes option-pricing model are determined as follows:

Volatility. Since the Company does not have a trading history prior to July 2015 for its common stock, the expected volatility was derived from the historical stock volatilities of several unrelated public companies within its industry that it considers to be comparable to its business combined with the Company's stock volatility over a period equivalent to the expected term of the stock option grants.

Risk-Free Interest Rate. The risk-free interest rate is based on U.S. Treasury zero-coupon issues with terms similar to the expected term on the options.

Expected Term. The expected term represents the period that the stock-based awards are expected to be outstanding. When establishing the expected term assumption, the Company utilizes historical data.

Dividend Yield. The Company has never declared or paid any cash dividends and does not plan to pay cash dividends in the foreseeable future, and therefore, it used an expected dividend yield of zero.

Forfeiture rate. Prior to 2017, the Company used historical data to estimate pre-vesting option forfeitures and record stock-based compensation expense only for those awards that are expected to vest. On January 1, 2017, the Company adopted ASU 2016-09 and elected to account for stock option forfeitures as they occur which resulted in a cumulative effect adjustment of \$0.1 million recorded to accumulated deficit and additional paid-in capital.

[Table of Contents](#)

The fair value of each option grant was estimated on the date of grant using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model with the following assumptions:

	Year Ended December 31,	
	2018	2017
Volatility	43.4% – 46.1%	44.8% – 47.7%
Expected life (in years)	6.0	6.0
Risk-free interest rate	2.45% - 3.03%	1.81% - 2.30%
Dividend yield	—	—
Weighted-average fair value of underlying stock options	\$ 20.26	\$ 12.14

For the year ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016, the Company recorded compensation expense related to stock options granted of \$24.6 million and \$17.6 million and \$7.4 million, respectively.

As of December 31, 2018, the Company had \$48.2 million in unrecognized compensation cost related to non vested stock options, which is expected to be recognized over a weighted average period of approximately 2.4 years.

Restricted Stock Units

In May 2017, the Company commenced issuing Restricted Stock Units (“RSU’s”), pursuant to the Plan to certain employees and Board Members under the 2017 Employment Inducement Incentive Award Plan.

The fair value of the RSU’s is determined on the date of grant. The Company records compensation expense in the consolidated statement of operations on a straight-line basis over the vesting period. The vesting period for employees and Members of the Board of Directors is four years and one year, respectively.

Activity under the RSU’s is as follows:

	Shares	Weighted-Average
		Grant Date
		Fair Value Per Share
Balance at December 31, 2017	633,115	\$ 33.84
Granted	1,246,126	\$ 42.38
Vested and issued	(304,908)	\$ 34.41
Forfeited	(164,885)	\$ 40.29
Balance at December 31, 2018	1,409,448	\$ 40.51
Vested and unissued at December 31, 2018	72,375	\$ 35.43
Non-vested at December 31, 2018	1,390,040	\$ 40.54

The total grant-date fair value of RSU’s granted for the year ended December 31, 2018 was \$52.8 million.

For the year ended December 31, 2018 and 2017, the Company recorded stock-based compensation expense related to the RSU’s of \$18.2 million and \$12.4 million, respectively. There was no charge for the year ended December 31, 2016.

As of December 31, 2018, the Company had \$39.0 million in unrecognized compensation cost related to non-vested RSU’s, which is expected to be recognized over a weighted-average period of approximately 2.1 years.

Employee Stock Purchase Plan

In July 2015, the Company adopted the 2015 Employee Stock Purchase Plan, or ESPP, in connection with its initial public offering. A total of 645,258 shares of common stock were reserved for issuance under this plan as of December 31, 2018. The Company’s ESPP permits eligible employees to purchase common stock at a discount through payroll deductions during defined offering periods. Under the ESPP, the Company may specify offerings with durations of not more than 27 months, and may specify shorter purchase periods within each offering. Each offering will have one

[Table of Contents](#)

or more purchase dates on which shares of its common stock will be purchased for employees participating in the offering. An offering may be terminated under certain circumstances. The price at which the stock is purchased is equal to the lower of 85% of the fair market value of the common stock at the beginning of an offering period or on the date of purchase.

During 2018 and 2017, the Company issued 85,218 shares and 127,510 shares, respectively, under the ESPP. As of December 31, 2018, 432,530 shares remained available for issuance.

For the year ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016, the Company recorded stock-based compensation expense related to the ESPP of \$1.0 million, \$0.6 million and \$0.4 million, respectively, based on offerings made under the plan to-date.

As of December 31, 2018, the Company had \$0.5 million in unrecognized compensation cost related to the ESPP, which is expected to be recognized over a weighted-average period of approximately 0.4 years.

Total compensation costs charged as an expense for stock-based awards, including stock options, RSU's and ESPP, recognized in the components of operating expenses are as follows (in thousands):

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2018	2017	2016
Administrative and marketing	\$ 2,091	\$ 4,584	\$ 514
Sales	7,638	3,503	1,365
Technology and development	6,000	2,919	1,322
General and administrative	28,040	19,591	4,522
Total stock-based compensation expense	<u>\$ 43,769</u>	<u>\$ 30,597</u>	<u>\$ 7,723</u>

Note 15. Income Taxes

The Company follows the provisions of the accounting guidance on accounting for income taxes which requires recognition of deferred tax assets and liabilities for the expected future tax consequences of events that have been included in the financial statements or tax returns. Under this method, deferred tax assets and liabilities are determined based on the difference between the financial statement and tax basis of assets and liabilities using enacted tax rates in effect for the year in which the differences are expected to reverse. A valuation allowance is provided to reduce the deferred tax asset to a level which, more likely than not, will be realized.

For financial reporting purposes, income (loss) before income taxes for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016 include the following components (in thousands):

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2018	2017	2016
Domestic	\$ (91,142)	\$ (107,703)	\$ (73,706)
International	(5,824)	696	—
Total	<u>\$ (96,966)</u>	<u>\$ (107,007)</u>	<u>\$ (73,706)</u>

[Table of Contents](#)

The provision (benefit) for income taxes is comprised of the following components (in thousands):

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2018	2017	2016
Current federal	\$ —	\$ 9	\$ —
Current state	6	—	—
Current foreign	2,011	357	—
Total current	2,017	366	—
Deferred federal	(499)	(273)	574
Deferred state	416	122	(64)
Deferred foreign	(1,816)	(440)	—
Total deferred	(1,899)	(591)	510
Total provision / (benefit)	\$ 118	\$ (225)	\$ 510

The provision for income taxes differs from the amount computed by applying the statutory federal income tax rate to income before provision for income taxes. The sources and tax effects of the differences are as follows (in thousands):

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2018	2017	2016
Tax at federal statutory rate	21.0 %	35.0 %	35.0 %
State and local tax	4.8 %	2.5 %	1.5 %
Mandatory repatriation net of dividends	— %	(3.2)%	— %
Acquisition expenses	(1.3)%	— %	— %
Non-deductible stock compensation	16.5 %	6.6 %	(1.7)%
Non-deductible expenses	(0.3)%	(0.2)%	(0.5)%
Foreign tax credit	— %	1.2 %	— %
Change in deferred taxes due to tax legislation	— %	(34.5)%	— %
Change in valuation allowance due to tax legislation	— %	35.3 %	— %
Change in valuation allowance	(41.5)%	(43.1)%	(35.1)%
Other	0.7 %	0.6 %	0.1 %
Income tax provision	(0.1)%	0.2 %	(0.7)%

[Table of Contents](#)

The Company's deferred tax assets and liabilities consist of the following (in thousands):

	As of	
	December 31,	
	2018	2017
Deferred tax assets:		
Net operating loss carryforwards	\$ 136,384	\$ 95,384
Accrued expenses and compensation	782	1,174
Uncertain tax positions, including interest	312	297
Stock-based compensation	9,175	5,828
Foreign tax credits	7,135	7,135
Depreciation of property and equipment	—	426
Interest expense carryforward	1,274	—
Other	73	36
Deferred tax assets	<u>155,135</u>	<u>110,280</u>
Valuation allowance	<u>(93,572)</u>	<u>(73,786)</u>
Net deferred tax assets	<u>61,563</u>	<u>36,494</u>
Deferred tax liabilities:		
Debt related	(31,986)	(13,773)
Depreciation of property and equipment	(2,342)	—
Intangible assets	<u>(59,679)</u>	<u>(35,627)</u>
Deferred tax liabilities	<u>(94,007)</u>	<u>(49,400)</u>
Net deferred tax liabilities	<u>\$ (32,444)</u>	<u>\$ (12,906)</u>

As of December 31, 2018, the Company has a valuation allowance of approximately \$93.6 million against most of the domestic net deferred tax assets, for which realization cannot be considered more likely than not at this time. The net deferred tax liability is the result of indefinite lived assets related to amortization of U.S. tax deductible goodwill along with foreign operation timing differences. The increase in the valuation allowance of \$19.8 million is due to the current year domestic loss, the acquisition of and current year foreign losses in certain Advance Medical entities, and the creation of the interest expense carryforward, offset by a portion of infinite lived domestic net operating losses that can be benefited due to the indefinite lived assets. Management assesses the need for the valuation allowance on a quarterly basis. In assessing the need for a valuation allowance, the Company considers all positive and negative evidence, including scheduled reversals of deferred tax liabilities, projected future taxable income, tax planning strategies, and past financial performance. The Company remains in a significant cumulative loss position as of December 31, 2018 and, as a result, management believes a full valuation allowance against all domestic net deferred tax assets and certain foreign net deferred tax assets, except those that will be realized by the reversal of certain deferred tax liabilities. The valuation allowance against these deferred tax assets may require adjustment in the future based on changes in the mix of temporary differences, changes in tax laws, and operating performance. If and when the Company determines the valuation allowance should be released (i.e., reduced), the adjustment would result in a tax benefit reported in that period's Consolidated Statements of Operations, the effect of which would be an increase in reported net income. The amount of any such tax benefit associated with release of our valuation allowance in a particular reporting period may be material.

H.R. 1, commonly referred to as the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act, was enacted on December 22, 2017. The Tax Act included significant changes to the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, including amendments which significantly change the taxation of business entities. ASC 740, Accounting for Income Taxes, requires companies to recognize the effect of tax law changes in the period of enactment. The Company recognized the impact of the reduction in the U.S. statutory rate from 35% to 21% at December 31, 2017 as well as the impact of the mandatory repatriation, which was fully offset with a change in net operating loss and valuation allowance. Given the significance of the legislation, the Securities and Exchange Commission staff issued Staff Accounting Bulletin No. 118 (SAB 118), which clarifies accounting for income taxes under ASC 740 if information is not yet available or complete and provided for up to a one-year period in which to complete the required analyses and accounting. The Company finalized the impacts of

[Table of Contents](#)

the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act during the filing of the domestic tax return in the fourth quarter of 2018 and it did not have a material impact to the consolidated financial statements.

In accordance with the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act, the Company reduced the current U.S. statutory tax rate from 35 percent to 21 percent on January 1, 2018. The Company also limited its interest deduction in accordance with the changes to IRC Section 163(j), which expands the limitation on the deductibility of interest expense, resulting in the creation of an interest expense carryforward of \$5.2 million which can be carried forward indefinitely and is offset with a valuation allowance. The Company assessed the Global Intangible Low-Taxed Income, and although not material, the Company is accounting for it as a current period cost. The Company is not subject to the Base Erosion and Anti-Abuse Tax.

As of December 31, 2018, the Company has approximately \$540.8 million of federal net operating loss carryforwards and \$252.4 million of state net operating loss carryforwards, and \$27.3 million of foreign net operating loss carryforwards. The federal net operating loss carryforwards created in the year ended December 31, 2018 of \$129.4 million carry forward infinitely, while the remaining federal net operating loss carryforwards of \$411.4 million begin to expire in 2020. The state net operating loss carryforwards begin to expire in 2019, and the foreign net operating loss carryforwards begin to expire in 2021. As of December 31, 2018, the Company has approximately \$7.1 million of foreign tax credits, which begin to expire in 2022.

Utilization of the net operating loss carryforwards and foreign tax credits may be subject to a substantial annual limitation under Section 382 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 due to ownership change limitations that have occurred previously or that could occur in the future in accordance with Section 382 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, or Section 382, as well as similar state provisions. These ownership changes may limit the amount of NOL carryforwards that can be utilized annually to offset future taxable income. In general, an ownership change as defined by Section 382 results from transactions increasing the ownership of certain shareholders or public groups in the stock of a corporation by more than 50 percentage points over a three-year period.

The Company is subject to income taxes in the U.S. and numerous foreign jurisdictions. Significant judgment is required in evaluating our tax positions and determining our provision for income taxes. During the ordinary course of business, there are many transactions and calculations for which the ultimate tax determination is uncertain. The Company establishes reserves for tax-related uncertainties based on estimates of whether, and the extent to which, additional taxes will be due. These reserves are established when we believe that certain positions might be challenged despite our belief that our tax return positions are fully supportable. The Company adjusts these reserves in light of changing facts and circumstances, such as the outcome of tax audit. The provision for income taxes includes the impact of reserve provisions and changes to reserves that are considered appropriate. A reconciliation of the beginning and ending amount of unrecognized tax benefits is as follows (in thousands):

Balance on January 1, 2018	\$	2,920
Additions based on Prior Year Tax Positions		(13)
Balance on December 31, 2018	\$	<u>2,907</u>

The Company does not anticipate that the total amounts of unrecognized tax benefits will significantly increase or decrease in the next 12 months.

The Company files tax returns as prescribed by the tax laws of the jurisdictions in which it operates. In the normal course of business, the Company is subject to examination by federal and state jurisdictions in the United States and other countries, where applicable. There are currently no pending tax examinations. The Company thus is still open under the U.S. statute from 2015 to the present and as early as 2015 to the present for foreign jurisdictions. Earlier years may be examined to the extent that loss carryforwards are used in future periods. There are no tax matters under discussion with taxing authorities that are expected to have a material effect on the Company's consolidated financial statements.

The Company's policy is to include interest and penalties related to unrecognized tax benefits as a component of interest expense, net in the consolidated statements of operations.

[Table of Contents](#)

The Company's consolidated financial statements provide for any related tax liability on amounts that may be repatriated, aside from undistributed earnings of \$3.9 million for the Company's foreign subsidiaries that are intended to be indefinitely reinvested in operations outside the U.S. as of December 31, 2018. The amount of any unrecognized deferred tax liability on these undistributed earnings would be immaterial.

Note 16. Sale of Assets

On June 29, 2018, the Company completed the sale of certain assets, primarily client contracts for services provided in the workers compensation field for total consideration of \$5.5 million. The Company recorded a gain on this sale of \$5.5 million which is included in the consolidated statements of operations for the year ended December 31, 2018.

Note 17. Net Loss per Share

Basic net loss per share is computed by dividing the net loss by the weighted-average number of shares of common stock of the Company outstanding during the period. Diluted net loss per share is computed by giving effect to all potential shares of common stock of the Company, including outstanding stock options, warrants and convertible notes, to the extent dilutive. Basic and diluted net loss per share was the same for each period presented as the inclusion of all potential shares of common stock of the Company outstanding would have been anti-dilutive. The Company has 6.9 million outstanding stock options, 1.4 million outstanding restricted stock units and 0.1 million issuable shares of common stock associated with the ESPP.

The following table presents the calculation of basic and diluted net loss per share for the Company's common stock (in thousands, except shares and per share data):

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2018	2017	2016
Net loss	\$ (97,084)	\$ (106,782)	\$ (74,216)
Weighted-average shares used to compute basic and diluted net loss per share	65,845	55,427	42,331
Net loss per share, basic and diluted	\$ (1.47)	\$ (1.93)	\$ (1.75)

Note 18. Quarterly Statement of Operations

The following table sets forth our quarterly consolidated statement of operations data for the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017:

(in thousands, except net loss per share data)	1Q17	2Q17	3Q17	4Q17	1Q18	2Q18	3Q18	4Q18
Revenue	\$ 42,898	\$ 44,591	\$ 68,650	\$ 77,140	\$ 89,644	\$ 94,560	\$ 110,962	\$ 122,741
Cost of revenue	12,139	10,026	16,742	22,716	26,856	27,684	34,167	40,028
Gross profit	30,759	34,565	51,908	54,424	62,788	66,876	76,795	82,713
Operating expenses:								
Advertising and marketing	12,616	12,278	14,328	18,441	20,325	19,561	21,668	23,555
Sales	7,988	7,324	11,393	11,279	13,783	14,559	16,303	14,509
Technology and development	6,512	7,537	9,964	10,446	12,904	14,348	13,577	13,544
Legal	343	277	105	760	481	108	254	1,023
Regulatory	1,007	987	777	616	564	531	553	467
Acquisition and integration related costs	—	2,113	8,526	2,557	1,569	5,800	1,588	1,434
Gain on sale	—	—	—	—	—	(4,070)	(1,430)	—
General and administrative	14,488	15,873	21,938	27,482	24,001	26,140	30,314	36,461
Depreciation and amortization	2,607	2,668	6,418	7,402	8,253	8,046	9,746	9,557
Loss from operations	(14,802)	(14,492)	(21,541)	(24,559)	(19,092)	(18,147)	(15,778)	(17,837)
Amortization of warrants and loss on extinguishment of debt	—	—	1,457	12,665	—	—	—	—
Interest expense, net	702	774	8,202	7,813	4,873	6,910	7,666	6,663
Net loss before taxes	(15,504)	(15,266)	(31,200)	(45,037)	(23,965)	(25,057)	(23,444)	(24,500)
Income tax provision (benefit)	150	149	130	(654)	(103)	22	(180)	379
Net loss	(15,654)	(15,415)	(31,330)	(44,383)	(23,862)	(25,079)	(23,264)	(24,879)
GAAP Net Loss per Share	\$ (0.30)	\$ (0.28)	\$ (0.55)	\$ (0.76)	\$ (0.39)	\$ (0.40)	\$ (0.34)	\$ (0.35)
Weighted Average Common Shares Outstanding Used in Computing GAAP Net Loss per Share - Basic and Diluted	52,193	54,573	56,493	58,371	61,798	62,976	68,248	70,240

Note: The Company acquired Best Doctors on July 14, 2017 and Advance Medical on May 31, 2018. The results of the acquisitions were integrated within the Company's existing business on the respective acquisition dates.

Note 19. 401(k) Plan

The Company has established a 401(k) plan that qualifies as a deferred compensation arrangement under Section 401 of the Internal Revenue Code. All U.S. employees over the age of 21 are eligible to participate in the plan. The Company contributes 100% of eligible employee's elective deferral up to 4% of \$0.3 million of eligible earnings. The Company made matching contributions to participants' accounts totaling \$2.7 million, \$1.7 million and \$1.1 million during the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016, respectively.

Note 20. Legal Matters

From time to time, Teladoc Health is involved in various litigation matters arising out of the normal course of business, including the matters described below. The Company consults with legal counsel on those issues related to litigation and seek input from other experts and advisors with respect to such matters. Estimating the probable losses or a range of probable losses resulting from litigation, government actions and other legal proceedings is inherently difficult and requires an extensive degree of judgment, particularly where the matters involve indeterminate claims for monetary damages, may involve discretionary amounts, present novel legal theories, are in the early stages of the proceedings, or are subject to appeal. Whether any losses, damages or remedies ultimately resulting from such matters could reasonably have a material effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations, or cash flows will depend on a number of variables, including, for example, the timing and amount of such losses or damages (if any) and the structure and type of any such remedies. Teladoc Health's management does not presently expect any litigation matter to have a material adverse impact on our business, financial condition, results of operations or cash flows.

On December 12, 2018, a purported securities class action complaint (Reiner v. Teladoc Health, Inc., et al.) was filed in the United States District Court for the Southern District of New York against the Company and certain of the

[Table of Contents](#)

Company's officers and a former officer. The complaint is brought on behalf of a purported class consisting of all persons or entities who purchased or otherwise acquired shares of the Company's common stock during the period March 3, 2016 through December 5, 2018. The complaint asserts violations of Sections 10(b) and 20(a) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 based on allegedly false or misleading statements and omissions with respect to, among other things, the alleged misconduct of one of the Company's previous Executive Officers. The complaint seeks certification as a class action and unspecified compensatory damages plus interest and attorneys' fees. A lead plaintiff has not yet been appointed. The Company believes that the claims against the Company and its officers are without merit, and the Company and its named officers intend to defend the Company vigorously. In light of, among other things, the early stage of the litigation, the Company is unable to predict the outcome of this action and are unable to make a meaningful estimate of the amount or range of loss, if any, that could result from an unfavorable outcome.

On May 14, 2018, a purported class action complaint (Thomas v. Best Doctors, Inc.) was filed in the United States District Court for the District of Massachusetts against the Company's wholly owned subsidiary, Best Doctors, Inc. The complaint alleges that on or about May 16, 2017, Best Doctors violated the U.S. Telephone Consumer Protection Act (TCPA) by sending unsolicited facsimiles to plaintiff and certain other recipients without the recipients' prior express invitation or permission. The lawsuit seeks statutory damages for each violation, subject to trebling under the TCPA, and injunctive relief. The Company will vigorously defend the lawsuit and any potential loss is currently deemed to be immaterial.

Separation and Release of Claims Agreement

This Separation and Release of Claims Agreement (“**Agreement**”) is entered into by and between Teladoc Health, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the “**Employer**”), on behalf of itself, its subsidiaries and other corporate affiliates and each of their respective employees, officers, directors, owners, shareholders and agents (collectively referred to herein as the “**Employer Group**”), and Mr. Mark Hirschhorn, a resident of the State of New York (the “**Employee**”) (the Employer and the Employee are collectively referred to herein as the “**Parties**”) as of December 16, 2018 (the “**Execution Date**”).

The Employee’s last day of employment with the Employer (or any member of the Employer Group) is January 1, 2019 (the “**Separation Date**”). After the Separation Date, the Employee will not represent himself as being an employee, officer, attorney, agent or representative of the Employer Group for any purpose. Except as otherwise set forth in this Agreement, the Separation Date will be the employment termination date for the Employee for all purposes, meaning that, except as set forth herein, the Employee will no longer be entitled to any further compensation, monies or other benefits from the Employer Group, including coverage under any benefits plans or programs sponsored by the Employer Group.

1. Return of Property. By the end of business hours on the Separation Date, the Employee must return all Employer Group property, including identification cards or badges, access codes or devices, keys, laptops, computers, telephones, mobile phones, hand-held electronic devices, credit cards, electronically stored documents or files, physical files and any other Employer Group property in the Employee’s possession.

2. Employee Representations. In exchange for the consideration described in Section 3, which the Employee acknowledges to be good and valuable consideration for his obligations hereunder, the Employee hereby represents that he intends to irrevocably and unconditionally fully and forever release and discharge any and all claims he may have, have ever had or may in the future have against the Employer Group that may lawfully be waived and released arising out of or in any way related to his hire, benefits, employment or separation from employment with the Employer as further explained and in accordance with Section 4. The Employee specifically represents, warrants and confirms that: (a) he has no claims, complaints or actions of any kind filed against the Employer Group with any court of law, or local, state or federal government or agency; and (b) he has been properly paid for all hours worked for the Employer Group, and that all overtime, commissions, bonuses and other compensation due to him has been paid, with the exception, as applicable, of his final payroll check for his wages through and including the Separation Date and any validly incurred and un-submitted requests for reimbursement, which will be paid on the next regularly scheduled payroll date for the pay period including the Separation Date or otherwise as soon as practicable. Any vested benefits under any of the Employer Group’s employee benefit plans are excluded and shall be governed by the terms of

the applicable plan documents, award agreements and the Employment Agreement (as defined below). The Employee specifically represents, warrants and confirms that he has not engaged in, and is not aware of, any unlawful conduct in relation to the business of the Employer Group, including without limitation, violations of federal and/or state laws regarding insider trading. If any of these statements are not true, the Employee cannot sign this Agreement and must notify the Employer Group immediately, in writing, of the statements that are not true. Such notice will not automatically disqualify the Employee from receiving these benefits, but will require the Employer Group's review and consideration.

3. Separation Benefits. In consideration for the Employee's execution, non-revocation of, and compliance with this Agreement, including the waiver and release of claims in Section 4, the Employer agrees to provide the post-termination payments and benefits (the "**Severance**") that are required by Employer under the Executive Employment Agreement, dated as of June 17, 2015, by and between the Employer and the Employee, as amended December 27, 2016 (the "**Employment Agreement**"), subject to the terms and conditions set forth therein. Employer acknowledges, confirms and agrees that Employee will be deemed to have resigned from his employment with the Employer with "Good Reason" (as that term is defined in the Employment Agreement), subject generally to the applicable terms and conditions of the Employment Agreement and shall provide all benefits outlined in Section 5(b) (i) of the Employment Agreement. Employer further acknowledges and agrees that the discretionary portion of Employee's 2018 Target Bonus (as that term is defined in the Employment Agreement) will be set at 100% achievement, and Employee acknowledges and agrees that he will be eligible to receive the same 2018 Target Bonus as if Employee had remained actively employed through the date that 2018 bonuses are paid by Employer. The Parties acknowledge and agree that the Severance shall not be made or begin before the Effective Date of this Agreement. Employer represents and confirms that each equity incentive award previously disclosed publicly pursuant to applicable federal securities disclosure requirements remains (to the extent dictated by the terms of such award) in full force and effect, in accordance with its terms and those of the applicable plan and award documents, as of the date hereof.

4. General Release and Waiver of Claims.

(a) In exchange for the consideration provided in this Agreement, and upon provision of same, the Employee and the Employee's heirs, executors, representatives, administrators, agents, and assigns (collectively, the "**Releasers**") irrevocably and unconditionally fully and forever waive, release, and discharge the Employer Group, including each member of the Employer Group's parents, subsidiaries, affiliates, predecessors, successors, and assigns, and all of their respective officers, directors, employees, and equity-holders, in their corporate and individual capacities (collectively, the "**Released Parties**") from any and all claims, demands, actions, causes of actions, obligations, judgments, rights, fees, damages, debts, judgments, rights, fees, damages, debts, obligations, liabilities, and expenses (inclusive of attorneys' fees) of any kind whatsoever, whether known or unknown (collectively, "**Claims**"), that Employee may have or has ever had against the Released Parties, or any of them, arising out of, or in any way related

to the Employee's hire, benefits, employment, termination, or separation from employment with the Employer by reason of any actual or alleged act, omission, transaction, practice, conduct, occurrence, or other matter from the beginning of time up to and including the date of the Employee's execution of this Agreement, including, but not limited to:

(i) any and all Claims under Title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (Title VII), the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), the Family and Medical Leave Act (FMLA) (regarding existing but not prospective Claims), the Fair Labor Standards Act (FLSA), the Equal Pay Act, the Employee Retirement Income Security Act (ERISA) (regarding unvested benefits), the Civil Rights Act of 1991, Section 1981 of U.S.C. Title 42, the Worker Adjustment and Retraining Notification (WARN) Act, the National Labor Relations Act (NLRA), the Age Discrimination in Employment Act (ADEA), the Uniform Services Employment and Reemployment Rights Act (USERRA), the Genetic Information Nondiscrimination Act (GINA),], the Immigration Reform and Control Act (IRCA), the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, the Dodd- Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act, the New York State Human Rights Law, the New York Labor Law (including but not limited to the Retaliatory Action by Employers Law, the New York State Worker Adjustment and Retraining Notification Act, all provisions prohibiting discrimination and retaliation, and all provisions regulating wage and hour law), the New York Civil Rights Law, Section 125 of the New York Workers' Compensation Law, Article 23-A of the New York Correction Law, the New York City Human Rights Law, and the New York City Earned Sick Leave Law all including any amendments and their respective implementing regulations, and any other federal, state, local, or foreign law (statutory, regulatory, or otherwise) that may be legally waived and released;

(ii) any and all Claims for compensation of any type whatsoever, including but not limited to claims for salary, wages, bonuses, commissions, incentive compensation, vacation, and severance that may be legally waived and released;

(iii) any and all Claims arising under tort, contract, and quasi-contract law, including but not limited to Claims of breach of an express or implied contract, tortious interference with contract or prospective business advantage, breach of the covenant of good faith and fair dealing, promissory estoppel, detrimental reliance, invasion of privacy, nonphysical injury, personal injury or sickness or any other harm, wrongful or retaliatory discharge, fraud, defamation, slander, libel, false imprisonment, and negligent or intentional infliction of emotional distress; and

(iv) any and all Claims for monetary or equitable relief, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, back pay, front pay, reinstatement, experts' fees, medical fees or expenses, costs and disbursements, punitive damages, liquidated damages, and penalties.

(b) Specific Release of ADEA Claims. In further consideration of the payments and benefits provided to the Employee in this Agreement, the Releasors hereby irrevocably and unconditionally fully and forever waive, release, and discharge the Released Parties from any and all Claims, whether known or unknown, from the beginning of time through the date of the

Employee's execution of this Agreement arising under the Age Discrimination in Employment Act (ADEA), as amended, and its implementing regulations. By signing this Agreement, the Employee hereby acknowledges and confirms that:

- (i) the Employee has read this Agreement in its entirety and understands all of its terms;
 - (ii) by this Agreement, the Employee has been advised in writing to consult with an attorney of the Employee's choosing and has consulted with such counsel as the Employee believed was necessary before signing this Agreement;
 - (iii) the Employee knowingly, freely, and voluntarily agrees to all of the terms and conditions set out in this Agreement including, without limitation, the waiver, release, and covenants contained in it;
 - (iv) the Employee is signing this Agreement, including the waiver and release, in exchange for good and valuable consideration in addition to anything of value to which the Employee is otherwise entitled;
 - (v) the Employee was given at least twenty-one (21) days to consider the terms of this Agreement and consult with an attorney of the Employee's choice, although the Employee may sign it sooner if desired and changes to this Agreement, whether material or immaterial, do not restart the running of the 21-day period;
 - (vi) the Employee understands that the Employee has seven (7) days after signing this Agreement to revoke the release in this paragraph by delivering notice of revocation to Adam Vandervoort at the Employer, 2 Manhattanville Road, Suite 203, Purchase, New York 10577 by email/fax/overnight delivery before the end of this seven-day period; and
 - (vii) the Employee understands that the release contained in this paragraph does not apply to rights and claims that may arise after the Employee signs this Agreement.
- (c) Exceptions. However, any provision of this Agreement to the contrary notwithstanding, the general release and waiver of Claims set forth in this Section 4 excludes, and the Employee does not waive, release, or discharge: (A) any right to file an administrative charge or complaint with, or testify, assist, or participate in an investigation, hearing, or proceeding conducted by, the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission, the New York State Division of Human Rights, the New York City Commission on Human Rights, or other similar federal or state administrative agencies; (B) claims that cannot be waived by law; (C) indemnification and all other rights the Employee has against the Employer under that certain Indemnification Agreement, dated as of July 1, 2015, by and between Employer and the Employee (the "**Indemnification Agreement**"), or otherwise under the Employer's certificate of incorporation or bylaws; (D) any right to file an unfair labor practice charge under the National Labor Relations Act; (E) any rights to vested benefits, such as pension or retirement benefits, the

rights to which are governed by the terms of the applicable plan documents and award agreements; (F) claims related to enforcement of this Agreement; (G) to the extent performance is required following termination thereof, all rights under the Employment Agreement and any award agreement or related plan document; and (H) any claim as a shareholder of the Company.

5. Knowing and Voluntary Acknowledgment.

(a) The Employee specifically agrees and acknowledges that: (i) the Employee has read this Agreement in its entirety and understands all of its terms; (ii) the Employee knowingly, freely and voluntarily assents to all of its terms and conditions including, without limitation, the waiver, release and covenants contained herein; (iii) the Employee is executing this Agreement, including the waiver and release, in exchange for good and valuable consideration in addition to anything of value to which he is otherwise entitled; (iv) the Employee is not waiving or releasing rights or claims that may arise after his execution of this Agreement; and (v) the Employee understands that the waiver and release in this Agreement is being requested in connection with the cessation of his employment with all members of the Employer Group.

6. Effectiveness. This Agreement shall not become effective, until the eighth (8th) day after the Employee and the Employer both execute this Agreement. Such date shall be the **Effective Date** of this Agreement. No payments due to the Employee hereunder shall be made or begin before the Effective Date.

7. Confidentiality.

(a) The Employee understands and acknowledges that during the course of employment by the Employer, he has had access to and learned about confidential, secret and proprietary documents, materials and other information, in tangible and intangible form, of and relating to the Employer Group and its businesses and existing and prospective customers, suppliers, investors and other associated third parties (“**Confidential Information**”). The Employee further understands and acknowledges that this Confidential Information and the Employer’s ability to reserve it for the exclusive knowledge and use of the Employer Group is of great competitive importance and commercial value to the Employer, and that improper use or disclosure of the Confidential Information by the Employee might cause the Employer to incur financial costs, loss of business advantage, liability under confidentiality agreements with third parties, civil damages and criminal penalties.

(b) For purposes of this Agreement, Confidential Information includes, but is not limited to, all information not generally known to the public, in spoken, printed, electronic or any other form or medium, relating directly or indirectly to: business processes, practices, methods, policies, plans, publications, documents, research, operations, services, strategies, techniques, agreements, contracts, terms of agreements, transactions, potential transactions, negotiations, pending negotiations, know-how, trade secrets, computer programs, computer software, applications, operating systems, software design, web design, work-in-process, databases, manuals, records, articles, systems, material, sources of material, supplier information, vendor

information, financial information, results, accounting information, accounting records, legal information, marketing information, advertising information, pricing information, credit information, design information, payroll information, staffing information, personnel information, employee lists, supplier lists, vendor lists, developments, reports, internal controls, security procedures, graphics, drawings, sketches, market studies, sales information, revenue, costs, formulae, notes, communications, algorithms, product plans, designs, styles, models, ideas, audiovisual programs, inventions, unpublished patent applications, original works of authorship, discoveries, experimental processes, experimental results, specifications, customer information, customer lists, client information, client lists, manufacturing information, factory lists, distributor lists, and buyer lists of the Employer Group or its businesses or any existing or prospective customer, supplier, investor or other associated third party, or of any other person or entity that has entrusted information to the Employer Group in confidence.

(c) The Employee understands that the above list is not exhaustive, and that Confidential Information also includes other information that is marked or otherwise identified as confidential or proprietary, or that would otherwise appear to a reasonable person to be confidential or proprietary in the context and circumstances in which the information is known or used. In addition, "Confidential Information" includes the facts and circumstances leading up to and surrounding the Employee's separation from Employer, including, without limitation, the events and circumstances pertaining to the revelation and investigation of, and response to, the Employee's relationship with Ms. Charece Griffin. and any investigation conducted or initiated by the Employer Group involving Employee.

(d) The Employee understands and agrees that Confidential Information developed by him in the course of his employment by the Employer shall be subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement as if the Employer furnished the same Confidential Information to the Employee in the first instance. Confidential Information shall not include information that is generally available to and known by the public at the time of disclosure to the Employee, provided that such disclosure is through no direct or indirect fault of the Employee or person(s) acting on the Employee's behalf.

Acknowledgement.

(e) The Employee understands that the nature of Employee's position has provided him access to and knowledge of Confidential Information and placed him in a position of trust and confidence with the Employer Group. The Employee understands and acknowledges that the intellectual or other services he provided to the Employer Group are unique, special or extraordinary.

(f) The Employee further understands and acknowledges that the Employer Group's ability to reserve these for the exclusive knowledge and use of the Employer Group is of great competitive importance and commercial value to the Employer Group, and that improper use or disclosure by the Employee is likely to result in unfair or unlawful competitive activity.

Disclosure and Use Restrictions

(g) The Employee agrees and covenants: (i) to treat all Confidential Information as strictly confidential; (ii) not to directly or indirectly disclose, publish, communicate or make available Confidential Information, or allow it to be disclosed, published, communicated or made available, in whole or part, to any entity or person whatsoever (including other employees of the Employer Group) not having a need to know and authority to know and use the Confidential Information in connection with the business of the Employer Group, and in any event, not to anyone outside of the direct employ of the Employer Group except as required in the performance of any of the Employee's remaining authorized employment duties to the Employer and only after execution of a confidentiality agreement by the third party with whom Confidential Information will be shared or with the prior consent of an authorized officer acting on behalf of the Employer Group in each instance (and then, such disclosure shall be made only within the limits and to the extent of such duties or consent); and (iii) not to access or use any Confidential Information, and not to copy any documents, records, files, media or other resources containing any Confidential Information, or remove any such documents, records, files, media or other resources from the premises or control of the Employer Group, except as required in the performance of any of the Employee's remaining authorized employment duties to the Employer or with the prior consent of an authorized officer acting on behalf of the Employer Group in each instance (and then, such disclosure shall be made only within the limits and to the extent of such duties or consent).

Permitted Disclosures

(h) Nothing herein shall be construed to prevent disclosure of Confidential Information as may be required by applicable law, rules of court or regulation, or pursuant to the valid order of a court of competent jurisdiction or an authorized government agency, provided that the disclosure does not exceed the extent of disclosure required by such law, regulation or order. The Employee shall promptly provide written notice of disclosure, where not otherwise prohibited by law or regulation to an authorized officer of the Employer Group. Disclosure of Confidential Information consistent with the exceptions set forth herein is not a breach of any provision of the Agreement.

(i) Notwithstanding any confidentiality and non-disclosure obligations Employee may have, Employee is hereby advised as follows pursuant to the Defend Trade Secrets Act: "An individual shall not be held criminally or civilly liable under any Federal or State trade secret law for the disclosure of a trade secret that (A) is made (i) in confidence to a Federal, State, or local government official, either directly or indirectly, or to an attorney; and (ii) solely for the purpose of reporting or investigating a suspected violation of law; or (B) is made in a complaint or other document filed in a lawsuit or other proceeding, if such filing is made under seal. An individual who files a lawsuit for retaliation by an employer for reporting a suspected violation of law may disclose the trade secret to the attorney of the individual and use the trade secret information in the court proceeding, if the individual (A) files any document containing the trade secret under seal; and (B) does not disclose the trade secret, except pursuant to court order."

(j) Nothing in this Agreement prohibits or restricts the Employee (or Employee's attorney) from filing or responding to a charge or complaint with the Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC), the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority (FINRA), or any other State or Federal securities regulatory agency or self-regulatory authority, the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission (EEOC), the National Labor Relations Board (NLRB), the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA), State Attorney Generals' Office, or any other federal or state regulatory authority (collectively, "**Government Agencies**"). The Parties further understand that this Agreement does not limit the Employee's ability to communicate with any Government Agency or otherwise participate in and correspond with any investigation or proceeding that may be conducted by any Government Agency in connection with reporting a possible securities (or otherwise) law violation without notice to the Employer.

(k) Employee acknowledges and agrees that by virtue of the General Release set forth in Paragraph 4 above, Employee has waived any relief available to Employee (including without limitation, monetary damages, equitable relief and reinstatement) under any of the Claims waived in this Agreement. Therefore, except as set forth herein, Employee agrees that Employee will not seek or accept any award or settlement from any source or proceeding (including but not limited to any proceeding brought by any other person or by any Government Agency) with respect to any Claim waived in this Agreement. This Agreement does not, however, waive or release Employee's right to receive a whistleblower bounty award from any Government Agency, including (without limitation) the SEC.

Duration of Confidentiality Obligations

(l) The Employee understands and acknowledges that his obligations under this Agreement with regard to any particular Confidential Information shall commence immediately and shall continue during and after his employment by the Employer until such time as such Confidential Information has become public knowledge other than as a result of the Employee's breach of this Agreement or breach by those acting in concert with the Employee or on the Employee's behalf.

(m) The Employee agrees and covenants that he shall not disclose any of the terms of or amount paid under this Agreement or the negotiation thereof to any individual or entity; provided, however, that the Employee will not be prohibited from making disclosures to his attorney, tax advisors and/or immediate family members, or as may be required by law. The Employer Group will only disclose the existence and terms of the Agreement to those within the Employer Group with a legitimate need to know. For the avoidance of doubt, nothing herein shall restrict the Employer Group from providing this Agreement or any other information to any Government Agencies, nor shall anything herein restrict the Employer Group from complying with its legal obligations, including (without limitation) its obligations under applicable securities laws and regulations, and/or responding to a subpoena, court order or demand from any Government Agencies.

8. Cooperation. The Parties agree that certain matters in which the Employee has been involved during the Employee's employment may need the Employee's cooperation with the Employer in the future. Accordingly, after the Separation Date, to the extent reasonably requested by the Employer or by the Employee (with respect solely to any third-party actual or threatened litigation or government investigation or inquiry), the Employee/ Employer (as applicable) shall mutually cooperate with each other in connection with matters arising out of the Employee's service to the Employer and/or any investigation or review of actions of Employee during his service. If Employee's assistance is necessary, Employer shall make reasonable efforts to minimize disruption of the Employee's other activities. The Employer shall within thirty (30) calendar days reimburse the Employee for reasonable expenses incurred in connection with this cooperation (including reasonable attorneys' fees incurred by the Employee). In addition, Employer shall consult with the Employee regarding any public disclosure of Employee's separation from the Employer on a Current Report on Form 8-K and shall reasonably cooperate to obtain the Employee's consent to such disclosure, not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed.

9. Non-disparagement. The Parties agree and acknowledge that Section 8 of the Employment Agreement shall be fully incorporated herein. The Employee further agrees that he shall direct all request for employment references to the Employer's Human Resources Department, and the Employer Group agrees that in response to such requests, the Employer Group shall respond only with Employee's dates of employment and position(s) held and shall communicate that it is the Employer Group's policy to only provide such information. The Employer Group shall advise, within three (3) business days, when Employer has been requested to provide, in any format, information about Employee.

10. Indemnification.

(a) The Employer Group acknowledges and confirms all of its obligations under the Indemnification Agreement and the by-laws of the Employer, and to comply with the terms thereof to the maximum amount permissible therein. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing and in addition thereto, Employer agrees, at its sole and exclusive expense, it shall indemnify and provide Employee with counsel selected by Employee, and approved by the Employer Group, arising from Employee's employment with the Employer, including in connection with federal or State legal actions filed in the Southern District of New York or any other district or forum and/or any inquiry from the New York Attorney General, Investor Protection Branch and/or all other(s) investigation, legal challenges, or proceedings, threatened or otherwise. Employer agrees to pay Employee's legal fees within thirty (30) calendar days of the presentation of appropriate invoices from Employee's attorneys. Employer acknowledges and represents that all insurance policies (including, without limitation, directors' and officers' liability policies) held by Employer that were in effect immediately following the most recent renewals (August 1, 2018, in most cases) remain in full force and effect as of the date hereof. Employer is aware, as of the date hereof, of only the following two (2) matters with respect to which Employee is a named party or apparently a person of interest and for which Employer will

provide applicable indemnification: (i) Jon Reiner et al. v. Teladoc Health, Jason Gorevic and Mark Hirschhorn, filed in the U.S. District Court for the Southern District of New York on December 12, 2018; and (ii) the inquiry of the State of New York Office of the Attorney General related to the subpoena *duces tecum* received by Employer on December 14, 2018.

(b) 409A Indemnification. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement, it is intended that any payment or benefit which is provided pursuant to or in connection with this Agreement which is considered to be nonqualified deferred compensation subject to Section 409A of the U.S. Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the “*Code*”) shall be provided and paid in a manner, and at such time and in such form, as complies with the applicable requirements of Section 409A of the Code. Employer shall indemnify and hold harmless the Employee from any tax, interest and/or penalty imposed under Section 409A of the Code with respect to any payment or benefit provided pursuant to this Agreement or any other plan or arrangement sponsored or maintained by Employer to the extent such tax, interest and/or penalty is imposed solely as a result of any failure to comply with Section 409A of the Code with respect to such payment or benefit.

11. Successors and Assigns.

(a) Assignment by the Employer

The Employer may freely assign this Agreement at any time. This Agreement shall inure to the benefit of the Employer Group and its successors and assigns.

(b) No Assignment by the Employee

The Employee may not assign this Agreement or any part hereof. Any purported assignment by the Employee shall be null and void from the initial date of purported assignment. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the benefits hereunder shall inure to the benefit of Employee’s heirs, beneficiaries, representatives and assigns.

12. Governing Law: Jurisdiction and Venue. Any provision in any other document to the contrary notwithstanding, the parties hereto hereby agree that each of this Agreement, the Employment Agreement and the Indemnification Agreement, and each for all purposes, shall be construed in accordance with the laws of New York without regard to conflicts-of-law principles. Any action or proceeding by any of the parties to any such agreement to enforce such agreement shall be brought only in any state or federal court located in Westchester County, New York. The parties hereby irrevocably submit to the exclusive jurisdiction of such courts and waive the defense of inconvenient forum to the maintenance of any such action or proceeding in such venue for purposes of this Agreement, the Employment Agreement and the Indemnification Agreement.

13. Entire Agreement. Except for Sections 6, 7, 8, 10(a) and 10(k) of the Employment Agreement, and the Indemnification Agreement, this Agreement contains all the understandings

and representations between the Employee and the Employer Group pertaining to the subject matter hereof.

14. Remedies. In the event of a breach or threatened breach by either Party of any of the provisions of this Agreement, the breaching Party hereby consents and agrees that the non-breaching Party shall be entitled to seek, in addition to other available remedies, a temporary or permanent injunction or other equitable relief against such breach or threatened breach from any court of competent jurisdiction, without the necessity of showing any actual damages or that money damages would not afford an adequate remedy, and without the necessity of posting any bond or other security. Any equitable relief shall be in addition to, not in lieu of, legal remedies, monetary damages, or other available relief. If a court or state or federal agency (including, without limitation, the SEC, the United States Department of Justice or the New York Attorney General's Office) determines that Employee: (a) violated any federal or state securities laws in his officer position with Employer; (b) did not act in good faith and in a manner reasonably believed to be in, or not opposed to, the best interests of the Employer or, in the case of a criminal action, had reason to believe his conduct was unlawful; and (c) such determination is final and non-appealable, Employee agrees that Employee shall repay to the Employer the cash and Equity Value (as defined below) components of the Severance, in each case net of required taxes paid by the Employee for which the Employee cannot validly claim a refund or credit upon return (as applicable) to Employer pursuant to the provisions of this Section 14; provided, the foregoing shall have no other effect on any other aspect of the Severance nor any other obligation of the Employer, including under the Indemnification Agreement; and, provided, further, that such repayment shall be capped at the amount of any penalty, fine or direct monetary damage suffered by Employer as a direct consequence of violation of such laws by the Employee (but such damage shall not, in any event, include amounts owed by Employer related to wrongful action by Employer, if any, whether or not related to the Employee). In no event shall Employee be liable to Employer for any amount in excess of the cash and Equity Value of the Severance. The prevailing party in an action relating to breach of this Agreement, in addition to the damages set forth in the preceding sentence, shall be entitled to recover any additional damages incurred, including (without limitation) reasonable attorneys' fees and costs. For the purposes of this Section 14, "**Equity Value**" means the lesser of: (i) the value to the Employee of the equity award which vesting is accelerated (or the holding open, in the case of performance share units (the "**Equity Award**")) by the Employee as part of the Severance (calculated based on the closing price as of the Effective Date); and (ii) the actual cash value recognized by the Employee upon the exercise and/or sale of any such Equity Award after the Effective Date, in each case only attributable to the benefit provided in this Agreement which would not otherwise be available to Employee absent this Agreement.

15. Remedies on Breach. Any action taken by either Party that is inconsistent with said party's representations, covenants and obligations under this Agreement shall be a material breach by said Party. Further, in the event of such a breach, the breaching Party shall be liable for any damages that a court may determine and will be subject to injunctive relief and any other relief which a court may award. Both Parties agree that in the event of such breach the breaching

Party shall be liable for the non-breaching Party's reasonable attorneys' fees and costs incurred in enforcing this Agreement

16. Modification and Waiver. No provision of this Agreement may be amended or modified unless such amendment or modification is agreed to in writing and signed by the Employee and by the Chief Legal Officer of the Employer. No waiver by either of the Parties of any breach by the other party hereto of any condition or provision of this Agreement to be performed by the other party hereto shall be deemed a waiver of any similar or dissimilar provision or condition at the same or any prior or subsequent time, nor shall the failure of or delay by either of the Parties in exercising any right, power or privilege hereunder operate as a waiver thereof to preclude any other or further exercise thereof or the exercise of any other such right, power or privilege.

17. Severability. Should any provision of this Agreement be held by a court of competent jurisdiction to be enforceable only if modified, or if any portion of this Agreement shall be held as unenforceable and thus stricken, such holding shall not affect the validity of the remainder of this Agreement, the balance of which shall continue to be binding upon the Parties with any such modification to become a part hereof and treated as though originally set forth in this Agreement.

18. Captions. Captions and headings of the sections and paragraphs of this Agreement are intended solely for convenience and no provision of this Agreement is to be construed by reference to the caption or heading of any section or paragraph.

19. Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed in counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original, but all of which taken together shall constitute one and the same instrument.

20. Non-Admission. Nothing in this Agreement shall be construed as an admission of wrongdoing or liability on the part of the Employer Group or Employee.

21. Reaffirmation. The Employee hereby acknowledges, agrees and reaffirms that he is and remains bound by the applicable provisions of the Employment Agreement, including, without limitation, those set forth in Sections 7 and 8 thereof.

22. Notices. All notices under this Agreement must be given in writing by overnight letter and receipted e-mail at the addresses indicated in this Agreement or any other address designated in writing by either party. When providing written notice to the Employer, a copy must be provided to the Employer's Chief Legal Officer at the address below.

Notice to the Employer:
Teladoc Health, Inc.
2 Manhattanville Road, Suite 203
Purchase, New York 10577
Attn: Adam Vandervoort
avandervoort@teladoc.com

Notice to the Employee:

The employee's address on file with the Employer.

23. Acknowledgment of Full Understanding. THE EMPLOYEE ACKNOWLEDGES AND AGREES THAT HE HAS FULLY READ, UNDERSTANDS AND VOLUNTARILY ENTERS INTO THIS AGREEMENT. THE EMPLOYEE ACKNOWLEDGES AND AGREES THAT HE HAS HAD AN OPPORTUNITY TO ASK QUESTIONS AND CONSULT WITH AN ATTORNEY OF HIS CHOICE BEFORE SIGNING THIS AGREEMENT. THE EMPLOYEE FURTHER ACKNOWLEDGES THAT HIS SIGNATURE BELOW IS AN AGREEMENT TO RELEASE TELADOC HEALTH, INC. FROM ANY AND ALL CLAIMS.

[SIGNATURE PAGE FOLLOWS]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Parties have executed this Agreement as of the Execution Date above.

Teladoc Health, Inc.

/s/ Adam C. Vandervoort Date 12/16/18
Adam C. Vandervoort
General Counsel and duly authorized signatory of Teladoc Health, Inc.

/s/ Mr. Mark Hirschhorn Date 12/16/18
Mr. Mark Hirschhorn

Name	Domestic Jurisdiction	Parent	Ownership by Parent
Compile, Inc.	Delaware	Teladoc Health, Inc.	100%
Stat Health, LLC	Delaware	Teladoc Health, Inc.	100%
HY Holdings, Inc.	Delaware	Teladoc Health, Inc.	100%
Best Doctors Holdings, Inc.	Delaware	Teladoc Health, Inc.	100%
Best Doctors, Inc.	Delaware	Best Doctors Holdings, Inc.	100%
Rise Health, Inc.	Delaware	Best Doctors, Inc.	100%
Best Doctors Canada Inc.	Canada	Best Doctors, Inc.	100%
Best Doctors International Insurance S.a.r.l.	Luxembourg	Best Doctors, Inc.	100%
Best Doctors Services SL	Spain	Best Doctors International Insurance S.a.r.l.	100%
Best Doctors UK Ltd.	United Kingdom	Best Doctors Services SL	100%
Best Doctors Portugal Ltd.	Portugal	Best Doctors Services SL	100%
Best Doctors Australasia Pty Limited	Australia	Best Doctors Services SL	100%
Advance Holdco Limited	United Kingdom	Best Doctors International Insurance S.a.r.l.	100%
Advance Medical Health-Care Management Services, S.A.	Spain	Advance Holdco Limited	48.93%
Advance Medical Health-Care Management Services, S.A.	Spain	Best Doctors International Insurance S.a.r.l.	51.07%
AMHMS - Health Care Management Services, S.A.	Portugal	Advance Medical Health-Care Management Services, S.A.	100%
Yi Yi Medical Health Management Consulting (Shanghai) Co., Ltd.	China	Advance Medical Health-Care Management Services, S.A.	100%
Advance Medical - Serviços de Consultoria e Gestão de Dados Ltda	Brazil	Advance Medical Health-Care Management Services, S.A.	99.99%
Advance Medical, Inc.	Massachusetts	Advance Medical Health-Care Management Services, S.A.	100%
Advance Medical Health Care Management Services Chile S.A.	Chile	Advance Medical Health-Care Management Services, S.A.	99.99%
Advance Medical Hungary Tanácsadó és Szolgáltató Korlátolt Felelősségű Társaság	Hungary	Advance Medical Health-Care Management Services, S.A.	100%
AM Healthcare Management Consulting Sdn. Bhd.	Malaysia	Advance Medical Health-Care Management Services, S.A.	100%
Institute of Patient Safety and Quality in Virtual Care, LLC	Texas	Teladoc Health, Inc.	100%

Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

We consent to the incorporation by reference in the following Registration Statements:

- (1) Registration Statement (Form S-3 No. 333-226290) and related Prospectus of Teladoc Health, Inc.;
- (2) Registration Statement (Form S-3 No. 333-221784) and related Prospectus of Teladoc Health, Inc.;
- (3) Registration Statement (Form S-3 No. 333-213894) and related Prospectus of Teladoc Health, Inc.;
- (4) Registration Statement (Form S-8 No. 333-219275) pertaining to the 2015 Incentive Award Plan, the 2015 Employee Stock Purchase Plan and the 2017 Employment Inducement Incentive Award Plan of Teladoc Health, Inc.; and
- (5) Registration Statement (Form S-8 No. 333-205568) pertaining to the Second Amended and Restated Stock Incentive Plan, the 2015 Incentive Award Plan and the 2015 Employee Stock Purchase Plan of Teladoc Health, Inc.;

of our reports dated February 27, 2019, with respect to the consolidated financial statements and schedule of Teladoc Health, Inc. and the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting of Teladoc Health, Inc. included in this Annual Report (Form 10-K) of Teladoc Health Inc. for the year ended December 31, 2018.

/s/ Ernst & Young LLP

New York, New York

February 27, 2019

Certification

I, Jason Gorevic, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this Annual Report on Form 10-K of Teladoc Health, Inc. (the “registrant”);
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. The registrant’s other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
 - (a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
 - (b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
 - (c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant’s disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
 - (d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant’s internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant’s most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant’s fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant’s internal control over financial reporting; and
5. The registrant’s other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant’s auditors and the audit committee of the registrant’s board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
 - (a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant’s ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
 - (b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant’s internal control over financial reporting.

Date: February 27, 2019

/s/ JASON GOREVIC

Jason Gorevic
Chief Executive Officer

Certification

I, Gabriel R. Cappucci, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this Annual Report on Form 10-K of Teladoc Health, Inc. (the “registrant”);
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. The registrant’s other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
 - (a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
 - (b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
 - (c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant’s disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
 - (d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant’s internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant’s most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant’s fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant’s internal control over financial reporting; and
5. The registrant’s other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant’s auditors and the audit committee of the registrant’s board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
 - (a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant’s ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
 - (b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant’s internal control over financial reporting.

Date: February 27, 2019

/s/ GABRIEL R. CAPPUCCI

Gabriel R. Cappucci, CPA
*Senior Vice President, Chief Accounting Officer
and Controller*

**CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO 18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350, AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-
OXLEY ACT OF 2002**

In connection with the Annual Report of Teladoc Health, Inc. (the "Company") on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2018 as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on the date hereof (the "Report"), I, Jason Gorevic, Chief Executive Officer of the Company, certify, to my knowledge, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that:

1. The Report fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or Section 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended; and
2. The information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

Date: February 27, 2019

/s/ JASON GOREVIC

Jason Gorevic

Chief Executive Officer

CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO 18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350, AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002

In connection with the Annual Report of Teladoc Health, Inc. (the "Company") on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2018 as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on the date hereof (the "Report"), I, Gabriel R. Cappucci, CPA, Senior Vice President, Chief Accounting Officer and Controller of the Company, certify, to my knowledge, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that:

1. The Report fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or Section 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended; and
2. The information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

Date: February 27, 2019

/s/ GABRIEL R. CAPPUCCI

Gabriel R. Cappucci, CPA
*Senior Vice President, Chief Accounting Officer
and Controller*
